

Ritchie's Fabulae Faciles

Latin Text with Facing Vocabulary and Commentary

Geoffrey Steadman

Ritchie's Fabulae Faciles
Latin Text with Facing Vocabulary and Commentary

First Edition

© 2012 by Geoffrey D. Steadman

All rights reserved. Subject to the exception immediately following, this book may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, in any form (beyond that copying permitted by Sections 107 and 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law and except by reviewers for the public press), without written permission from the publisher.

The author has made an online version of this work available (via email) under a Creative Commons Attribution-Noncommercial-Share Alike 3.0 License. The terms of the license can be accessed at creativecommons.org.

Accordingly, you are free to copy, alter, and distribute this work freely under the following conditions:

- (1) You must attribute the work to the author (but not in any way that suggests that the author endorses your alterations to the work).
- (2) You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
- (3) If you alter, transform, or build upon this work, you may distribute the resulting work only under the same or similar license as this one.

ISBN-13: 978-0-9843065-5-8

ISBN-10: 0-9843065-5-2

Published by Geoffrey Steadman
Cover Design: David Steadman

Fonts: Times New Roman

geoffreysteadman@gmail.com

Table of Contents

	Pages
Introduction to Ritchie's Fabulae Faciles.....	v-vi
How to Use This Commentary.....	vii
Running Core Vocabulary List.....	viii-x
Abbreviations.....	xii
Nouns, Pronouns, and Adjectives.....	116-117
Verb Synopses.....	118-124
Alphabetized Core Vocabulary List.....	125-128

Ritchie's Fabulae Faciles

Perseus (sections 1-11).....	2-10
Heracles (sections 12-56).....	10-58
Jason and the Argonauts (sections 57-80).....	58-86
Ulysses (sections 81-100).....	88-114

Introduction to *Ritchie's Fabulae Faciles*

This book should be on the bedstand of every intermediate Latin student. The volume is a graded reader of Latin stories, which the modern author Francis Ritchie composed in order to give students additional practice before reading Caesar's *Gallic War*. The book includes the myths of Perseus, Heracles, Jason and the Argonauts, and Ulysses; and the entire text is divided into 100 sections of Latin which are roughly a paragraph in length. Although Ritchie assumes that readers know all five declensions, pronouns, and active and passive verbs from the first story about Perseus, he does not introduce the subjunctive mood until the middle of the the account of Heracles or indirect discourse and ablative absolutes until Jason and the Argonauts. Ritchie's purpose is to provide readers with an opportunity to master simple Latin grammar and morphology before they encounter more complex constructions in the later stories, and he does so while presenting students with an informative and thoroughly engaging storyline.

This Latin text was first published by Ritchie in 1884 in a volume called *Fabulae Faciles: A First Latin Reader*. In 1903, John Kirtland published a revised edition entitled *Ritchie's Fabulae Faciles: A First Latin Reader*. Kirtland modified Ritchie's Latin text, added grammatical notes, and eliminated a section of drill exercises found in the beginning the original volume. Kirtland's book remained the standard edition until 1991, when another revised volume was prepared by Gilbert Lawall, Stanley Iverson, and Allan Wooley, entitled *Fabulae Graecae: A Revised Edition of Ritchie's Fabulae Faciles*. While the first two books are no longer protected by copyright law and can be downloaded for free, the *Fabulae Graecae* remains available in paperback.

The aim of this current edition is to make Ritchie's myths even more accessible to intermediate-level Latin readers. To accomplish this goal, I have decided to adopt the best features of Clyde Pharr's *Aeneid*. Facing each page of the Latin text is a single page of commentary divided into halves. The top half includes all of the corresponding vocabulary that occur fourteen or fewer times in the work, arranged alphabetically in two columns. The bottom half is devoted to grammatical notes, which are organized according to line numbers and arranged in two columns. The advantage of this format is that it allows me to include as much information as

possible on a single page and at the same time ensure that the commentary entries are distinct and immediately accessible to readers.

To complement the vocabulary within the commentary, I have added a running core word list at the beginning of this book that includes all words occurring fifteen or more times. An alphabetized form of this same list can be found in the glossary. Together, this book has been designed in such a way that, once readers have mastered the running core list, they will be able to rely solely on the Latin text and facing notes and not need to turn a page or consult outside dictionaries.

The greatest strength of this book, apart from captivating stories, is its ability to expose readers to difficult constructions over and over again. As a rule, I prefer to offer too much assistance in the grammatical notes rather than too little and, since readers may begin anywhere in the book, I identify constructions consistently throughout the commentary—often multiple times on the same page. In the case of *Fabulae Faciles* such support is appropriate. Even if readers rely on overly generous notes the first time they encounter a difficult passage, Ritchie presents the same constructions and same phrases so often that readers quickly become familiar with a range of difficult clauses and therefore rely less and less on the notes as they progress. By the time they encounter Ulysses, the constructions which readers have already encountered are so dense and frequent that it is impossible to include the ample notes found in earlier myths, and in most cases such notes are no longer necessary.

Although this volume may be used as a supplement in the classroom, I hope that teachers will encourage students to keep a copy by their bedsides for casual reading and rereading during the summer months and winter breaks. While there is no substitute for meaningful classical and medieval Latin texts, most authentic Latin prose still remains beyond the reach for intermediate-level students. This current commentary is made in the hopes that the short sections of connected prose will help readers of varying abilities develop reading proficiency and provide them with the knowledge and confidence necessary to read authentic Latin authors.

Geoffrey Steadman, Ph.D.
geoffreysteadman@gmail.com
geoffreysteadman.com

How to Use this Commentary

Research shows that, as we learn how to read in a second language, a combination of reading and direct vocabulary instruction is statistically superior to reading alone. One of the purposes of this book is to encourage active acquisition of vocabulary.

1. Master the core vocabulary list as soon as possible.

Develop a daily regimen for memorizing vocabulary and forms before you begin reading. Start with an intensive review of the running core list on the next page. Although a substantial number of core vocabulary words come within the first few lessons of the commentary, readers have encountered most of these words in first-year Latin and should be able to master the list quickly. Once readers have reviewed these words, I recommend that they consult and memorize slightly less frequent words in *Fabulae Faciles* as they encounter them.

2. Read actively.

Read in Latin word order. Initially, readers have a tendency both (a) to scan through the entire Latin sentence quickly to order to attain a sense of the constructions and (b) to treat the sentence as a puzzle and jump around the passage from subject to verb to object and so on. As you acquire more vocabulary and your comfort with the Latin increases, make reading in Latin word order your primary method. It is a lot of fun and with persistence very satisfying as well.

Develop the habit of making educated guesses as you read. The purpose of the graded reader is to provide you with an opportunity to encounter difficult constructions, particularly subjunctive clauses and indirect discourse, so frequently that you cannot help but to develop proficiency identifying and translating them. Make educated guesses as you read. If you guess correctly, the commentary will reaffirm your knowledge of the Latin. If you answer incorrectly, you will become more aware of your weaknesses and therefore more capable of correcting them.

3. Reread a passage immediately after you have completed it.

Repeated readings not only help you commit Latin to memory but also increase your ability to read the Latin as Latin. Always read the words out loud (or at least whisper them to yourself). While you may be inclined to translate the text into English as you reread, develop the habit of reading Latin as Latin.

4. Reread the most recent passage immediately before you begin a new one.

This additional repetition will strengthen your ability to recognize vocabulary, forms, and syntax quickly, bolster your confidence, and most importantly provide you with much-needed context as you begin the next selection in the text.

Running Core Vocabulary (Words 15 or More Times)

The following six pages include all words that occur fifteen or more times in the myths in a running core vocabulary list. These words are not found within the vocabulary lists facing each page of Latin. The number in the right column is the page number where the core vocabulary word first occurs. Flashcards for this list are available online. For a single alphabetized list of these core words, consult the glossary.

Page

2	ā, ab, abs: (away) from, out of, 72
2	accipiō: to receive, get, accept, 26
2	ad: to, toward; near, 188
2	annus, -ī m.: year, 18
2	at: but; mind you; but, you say, 27
2	atque: and, and also, and even, 21
2	autem: however, moreover, 81
2	brevis, -e: short, brief, 15
2	coniciō, -ere, -iēcī: throw together, throw, take oneself, 13
2	cōsilium, -iī n.: plan, advice; council, assembly, 23
2	constituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus: decide, establish, resolve, 36
2	cum: with (+ abl.); when, since, although, 196
2	dē: down from, from, about, concerning (+ abl.), 29
2	deus, -ī m.: god, divinity, deity, 19
2	dīcō, -ere, dīxī, dictus: say, speak, tell, call, name, 17
2	dō, dare, dedī, datum: give, put, make; grant, allow, 42
2	enim: for, indeed, in truth, 77
2	et: and, also, even, 287
2	faciō, -ere, fecī, factum: make, do, 89
2	habitō (1): to inhabit, live, 18
2	hic, haec, hoc: this, that; he, she, it, 222
2	ibi: there, in that place, 21
2	igitur: therefore, then, accordingly, 71
2	ille, illa, illud: that (famous); he, she, it, 84
2	in: in (+ abl.), into (+ acc.), 272
2	insula, -ae f.: island, 20
2	ipse, ipsa, ipsum: -self; the very, 50
2	is, ea, id: this, that; he, she, it, 230
2	lītus, lītōris n.: shore, beach, 19
2	māgnopere: greatly, very much, 15
2	magnus, -a, -um: great, large, tall; mighty, important, 79
2	mare, maris n.: sea, 15
2	multus, -a, -um: much, many, abundant, 36
2	omnis, omne: every, all, 96
2	Perseus, -ī m.: Perseus, 26
2	post: after, behind (+ acc.); afterward, next, 32
2	postquam: after, when, 58

- 2 **puer, puerī, m.:** boy, 17
 2 **quīdam, quaedam, quiddam:** certain, a certain, 50
 2 **rēx, rēgis m.:** king; *adj.* ruling, royal, 44
 2 **sē:** himself, herself, itself, themselves, 115
 2 **sum, esse, fuī, futūrum:** to be, 422
 2 **suus, -a, -um:** his, her, its, their (own), 84
 2 **tamen:** nevertheless, however, 99
 2 **tantus, -a, -um:** so great, so much, so large, 55
 2 **tempestās, -tātis f.:** weather; storm, 17
 2 **tempus, -poris n.:** time, 31
 2 **tum:** then, at that time, 73
 2 **videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsum:** to see, 50
 2 **volō, velle, voluī:** will, wish, be willing, 22

 4 **audiō, audīre, audīvī, audītum:** to hear, listen to, 22
 4 **capīō, capere, cēpī, captum:** to take, capture, seize, 14
 4 **caput, capitis, n.:** head; life, 20
 4 **causa, -ae f.:** reason, cause; case, 31
 4 **dum:** while, as long as, until, 35
 4 **ē, ex:** out from, from, out of (+ abl.), 108
 4 **etiam:** besides, also, even, 17
 4 **homō, -inis m./f.:** man, mortal, human, 21
 4 **iam:** now, already, soon, 29
 4 **locus, -ī m.:** place, region, situation; opportunity, 51
 4 **manus, -ūs f.:** hand, 16
 4 **modus, -ī m.:** way, manner; **modo** (adv.) only 38
 4 **monstrum, -ī n.:** monster, 26
 4 **per:** through, over, across, 23
 4 **pervenīō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum:** to come through, arrive 19
 4 **prīmus -a -um:** first, 16
 4 **quaerō, -ere, quaesīvī, quaesītum:** to seek, ask, inquire, 21
 4 **quī, quae, quod (quis? quid?):** who, which, that, 307
 4 **referō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum:** report, bring back, 18
 4 **rēs, reī, f.:** thing, matter, affair, business, 83
 4 **saxum, saxī n.:** rock, 15
 4 **species, -eī f.:** sight, look, appearance, aspect, 15
 4 **statim:** immediately, on the spot, at once, 28
 4 **tandem:** finally, at last, at length, in the end, 28
 4 **ubi:** where, when, 56
 4 **ūnus, -a, -um:** one, 14
 4 **veniō, -īre, vēnī, ventus:** come, go, 72

 6 **animus, -ī m.:** soul, spirit, breath, courage, pride, 18
 6 **diēs, -eī m./f.:** day, time, season, 46
 6 **dolor, -ōris m.:** pain, grief, anger, passion, 17
 6 **exspectō (1):** look out for, wait for, await, 15
 6 **filia, -iae f.:** daughter, 20

- 6 **gerō, -ere, gessī, gestus**: carry (on), wage, 18
 6 **gravis, -e**: heavy, serious, severe; venerable, 16
 6 **iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iussum**: to order, command, 17
 6 **mittō, -ere, -mīsī, missum**: to send, let go, 18
 6 **parō (1)**: prepare, make (ready), 21
 6 **periculum, -ī n.**: risk, danger, peril, 31
 6 **subitō**: immediately, straightaway, 19
 6 **timor, -oris m.**: fear, dread, anxiety, 15
 6 **trādō, -dere, -didī, -ditum**: to give over, hand down, 20

 8 **conferō, -ferre**: bring together, collect, carry, 18
 8 **corpus, corporis, n.**: body, 19
 8 **mox**: soon, 19
 8 **nāvis, nāvis, f.**: ship, boat, 63
 8 **neque**: and not (neque...neque = neither...nor), 27
 8 **paucī, -ae, -a**: little, few, scanty, 22
 8 **regiō, -ōnis f.**: region, district, 18
 8 **regnum, -ī n.**: (royal) power, kingdom, realm, 19
 8 **salūs, -ūtis f.**: safety, security, health, 15
 8 **sed**: but, moreover, however, 31
 8 **sentīō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsū**: to feel, perceive, 16
 8 **sine**: without (*abl.*), 19
 8 **solvō, -ere, solvī, solūtum**: to loosen, release, 20

 10 **cognōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nitum**: to learn, *perf.* know, 22
 10 **dīmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus**: send away, let go, 8
 10 **Hercules, -is m.**: Hercules 121
 10 **pars, partis, f.**: part, share, 23
 10 **redeō, -īre, -īvī**: go back, return, come back, 19
 10 **urbs, urbis, f.**: city, 19

 12 **habēō, -ēre, habuī, -itus**: have, hold; consider, 34
 12 **interficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum**: kill, slay, destroy, 15
 12 **iter, itineris n.**: way, road, journey, 19
 12 **nōn**: not, by no means, not at all, 40
 12 **paulus, -a, -um**: little, small, 16
 12 **vīs, (vīs), f.**: force, power, violence; *pl.* **vīrēs**, strength, 23
 12 **vir, virī m.**: man, male, 23

 14 **bōs, bovis m. f.**: cow, ox, bull (bobus-dat. abl.), 18
 14 **proficīscor, -ī, -fectus**: set out, depart, 19

 16 **Eurystheus, -ī m.**: Eurystheus, 23
 16 **possum, posse, potuī**: be able, can, avail, 46

 18 **conficiō, -ere**: to exhaust, finish, accomplish, 16
 18 **labor, -ōris m.**: labor, hardship, task, 22
 18 **nūllus, -a, -um**: none, no, no one, 24

 20 **auxilium, -ī n.**: help, aid, assistance, 19

- 20 coepī, coepisse, coeptum:** begin, 16
20 ingēns (ingentis): huge, immense, vast, huge, 21
20 ita: so, thus, 25
- 22 progredior, -gredī, progressus sum:** advance, 17
22 reliquus, -a, um: remaining, left (over), 15
22 sī: if (only), whether, in case that, 20
22 spelunca, -ae f.: cave, 30
22 summus, -a, -um: highest, greatest, top of, 29
22 vinum, vinī n.: wine, 16
- 24 idem, eadem, idem:** the same, 15
24 ēgredior, -ī, -gressus: go out, disembark, 18
- 26 flūmen, -inis n.:** river, stream, 15
26 ut: as, just as, when (+ ind.); (so) that, in order that, 112
- 28 terra, -ae f.:** land, earth, 22
- 34 socius, -ī m.:** ally, companion, comrade, 33
- 36 intellegō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum:** to realize, understand, 24
- 40 nē:** lest, that not, no, not, 22
- 58 Iāson, -onis m.:** Jason, 45
- 62 Argonautae, -ārum m.:** Argonauts, 18
- 70 Mēdēa, -ae f.:** Medea, 27
- 88 Ulixēs, -is m.:** Ulysses, 43
- 92 Polyphēmus, -ī m.:** Polyphemus, 19
- 104 Circē, -ēs f.:** Circe, 15

Abbreviations

abs.	absolute	impf.	imperfect	pl.	plural
acc.	accusative	imper.	impersonal	plpf.	pluperfect
act.	active	indic.	indicative	pred.	predicate
adj.	adjective	i.o.	indirect object	prep.	preposition
adv.	adverb	ind.	indirect	pres.	present
app.	appositive	inf.	infinitive	pron.	pronoun
comp.	comparative	inter.	interrogative	quest.	question
dat.	dative	m.	masculine	reflex.	reflexive
dep.	deponent	n.	neuter	rel.	relative
d.o.	direct object	nom.	nominative	seq.	sequence
f.	feminine	obj.	object	sg.	singular
fut.	future	ppl.	participle	subj.	subject
gen.	genitive	pass	passive	superl.	superlative
imp.	imperative	pf.	perfect	voc.	vocative

“To make the ancients speak, we must feed them with our own blood.”

-von Wilamowitz-Moellendorf

1. THE ARK

1

Haec narrantur ā poētīs dē Perseō. Perseus filius erat Iōvis, maximī deōrum; avus eius Acrisius appellābātur. Acrisius volēbat Perseum nepōtem suum necāre; nam propter ōrāculum puerum timēbat. Comprehendit igitur Perseum adhuc īnfantem, et cum matre in arcā lignēā inclūsit. Tum arcam ipsam in mare coniēcit. Danaë, Perseī mater, magnopere territa est; tempestās enim magna mare turbābat. Perseus autem in sinū mātris dormiēbat.

2. JUPITER SAVES HIS SON

10

Iuppiter tamen haec omnia vīdit, et fīlium suum servāre cōstituit. Tranquillum igitur fēcit mare, et arcam ad īnsulam Seriphum perdūxit. Huius īnsulae Polydectēs tum rex erat. Postquam arca ad lītus appulsa est, Danaë in harēnā quietem capiēbat. Post breve tempus ā piscātore quōdam reperta est, et ad domum rēgis Polydectis adducta est. Ille mātrem et puerum benignē excēpit, et eīs sedem tūtā in fīnibus suīs dedit. Danaë hoc dōnum libenter accēpit, et prō tantō beneficiō rēgī gratiās ēgit.

3. PERSEUS IS SENT ON HIS TRAVELS

20

Perseus igitur multōs annōs ibi habitābat, et cum mātre suā vītā beātā agēbat. At Polydectēs Danaēn magnopere amābat, atque eam in mātrimōnium ducere volēbat. Hoc tamen cōsiliū Perseō minimē grātum erat. Polydectes igitur Perseum dimittere cōstituit. Tum iuvenem ad sē vocāvit et haec dīxit: "Turpe est hanc ignāvam

25

- Acrisius, -ī m.:** Acrisius, 4
addūcō, -ere, -xī, -ctum: to lead to, bring, 8
adhuc: still, 5
agō, agere, ēgī, āctum: drive, lead, spend, 13
amō (1): love, like, 1
appellō (1): call (by name), name, 12
arca, -ae f.: chest, box, ark, 4
avus, avī m.: grandfather, 2
beatus, -a, -um: blessed, happy, 3
beneficium, -ī n.: benefit, favor; kindness, 8
benignus, -a, -um: kind, 4
comprehendō, -ere, -dī, -sum: grasp, seize, 3
Danaë, -ēs f.: Danae, 5
dēmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: to drop, 3
domus, -ūs f.: house, home, dwelling, 11
dōnum, -ī n.: gift, 6
dormiō, -īre, -īvī: to sleep, 8
ducō, -ere, dūxī, ductus: lead, draw, bring, 5
excipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum: receive, welcome
filius, -ī m.: son, 10
finis, -is m./f.: end, limit, border, boundary, 12
grātia, -ae f.: gratitude, favor, thanks, 10
grātus, -a, -um: pleasing, grateful, 1
harēna, -ae f.: sand, 1
ignavus, -a, -um: lazy, cowardly, 2
inclūdō, -ere, -ūsī, -ūsum: close in, shut in, 7
infāns, -fantis m. f.: infant, 2
Iuppiter, Iovis m.: Jupiter, 8
iuvenis, -is m.: youth, young man, 4
libenter: gladly, willingly, 12
lignum, -ī n.: wood, 4
mater, matris f.: mother, 9
matrimōnium, -ī n.: marriage, 6
maximus, -a, -um: greatest, 9
minimē: least, by no means, not at all, 1
nam: for, 6
narrō (1): to narrate, relate, 7
necō (1): to kill, slay, put to death, 9
nepōs, nepōtis m.: grandson, decendent, 2
ōrāculum, -ī n.: oracle, 11
perdūcō, -ere, -xī, -ctum: lead through, 4
piscātor, piscātoris m.: fisherman, 1
poēta, -ae m.: poet, 4
Polydectēs, -is m.: Polydectes, 7
prō: before, in front of, for, 9
propter: on account of, because of, 6
quiēs, quiētis f.: rest, repose, sleep, 5
reperiō, -īre, repperī, repertum: find out, 9
sēdes, sēdis f.: seat; abode, home, 5
Seriphus, -ī m.: Seriphos (an island) 1
servō (1): save, keep, preserve, 1
sinus, -ūs m.: bosom, lap, 1
terreō, -ēre, -uī, territum: to terrify, scare, 5
timeō, -ēre, -uī: fear, dread, 6
tranquillus, -a, -um: calm, tranquil, 1
turbō (1): to confuse, disturb, 2
turpis, turpe: ugly, shameful, 1
tutus, -a, -um: safe, secure, 3
vīta, -ae, f.: life, 9
vocō (1): call, summon, invoke, 2

- 2 **haec:** *these (things)*; neut. pl.
dē: *about*; often when object is not a place
Iōvis: *of Jupiter*; the god Iuppiter declines in the 3rd decl.: Iuppiter, Iōvis, Iōvī, Iōvem and Iōve; Iōvis is gen. sg.
3 **eius:** gen. sg. of is, ea, id
Acrisius: pred. nom. of appellābātur, which behaves as a linking verb
suum: *his*; reflexive possessive adj., use the subject ('su' as in subject!) to translate
6 **in mare:** acc. place to which, neuter sg.
Danaë: Greek nominative, the two dots (German umlaut) indicate that the 'e' is pronounced separately from the 'a'
7 **tempestās:** nom. sg., fem. 3rd decl.
9 **sinū:** 4th decl. abl. sg.
11 **haec omnia:** neuter acc. pl., add 'things'
12 **fēcit:** *made (x) (y)*; tranquillum is an adj. in the predicative position: not 'tranquil sea' but 'sea tranquil'
10 **huius insulae:** gen. sg. with rex; -ius is a common gen. pronoun ending (hic)
14 **quīetam capiēbat:** *was taking a rest*
15 **quō-dam:** *a certain*; the suffix -dam never declines but the first half of this indefinite adjective does and modifies piscātore (abl)
16 **benignē:** *kindly*; -ē indicates an adv.
17 **eis:** dat. pl. is, ea, id; ind. obj. of dedit
18 **prō:** (*in return*) *for*
rēgī: dat. sg. 3rd decl. noun rex, rēgis
gratiās ēgīt: *gave thanks*; common idiom for gratiās āgo, here pf.
21 **multōs annōs:** *for...*; acc. duration
22 **agēbat:** *was living/spending*; common idiom for vītam agō; cf. line 18
Danaēn: Greek accusative ('n' not 'm')
23 **Perseō:** dat. of reference with grātum
25 **haec:** neuter pl., supply 'things'
Turpe est: *it is shameful to*; the adj. turpis, turpe is neut. because an inf. is subject

vītam agere; iam dūdum tū adulēscēns es. Quō ūsque hīc manēbis? 1
 Tempus est arma capere et virtūtem praestāre. Hinc abī, et caput
 Medūsae mihi refer.”

4. PERSEUS GETS HIS OUTFIT 5

Perseus ubi haec audīvit, ex īnsulā discessit, et postquam ad
 continentem vēnit, Medūsam quaesīvit. Diū frustrā quaerēbat;
 namque natūram locī ignorābat. Tandem Apollō et Minerva viam
 dēmōnstrāvērunt. Prīmum ad Graeās, sorōrēs Medūsae, pervēnit.
 Ab hīs tālāria et galeam magicam accēpit. Apollo autem et 10
 Minerva falcem eī speculum dedērunt. Tum postquam tālāria
 pedibus induit, in āēra ascendit. Diū per āēra volābat; tandem
 tamen ad eum locum vēnit ubi Medūsa cum cēterīs Gorgonibus
 habitābat. Gorgonēs autem mōnstra erant speciē horribilī; capita
 enim eārum anguibus omninō contēcta erant. Manūs etiam ex aere 15
 factae erant.

5. THE GORGON'S HEAD

Rēs difficillima erat caput Gorgonis abscīdere; eius enim cōspectū
 homines in saxum vertēbantur. Propter hanc causam Minerva 20
 speculum Perseō dederat. Ille igitur tergum vertit, et in speculum
 inspiciēbat; hōc modō ad locum vēnit ubi Medūsa dormiēbat. Tum
 falce suā caput eius ūnō ictū abscīdit. Ceterae Gorgonēs statim ē
 somnō excitatae sunt, et ubi rem vīdērunt, irā commōtae sunt.
 Arma rapuērunt, et Perseum occīdere volēbant. Ille autem dum 25
 fūgit, galeam magicam induit; et ubi hoc fēcit, statim ē cōspectū
 eārum ēvāsit.

- abeō, -īre, -ī, -itus:** go away, go off, depart, 6
abscīdō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsum: cut away or off, 5
adulēscēns, -entis: young (man), youth(ful), 3
āēr, āēris n.: air, 7
agō, agere, ēgī, āctum: drive, lead, spend, 13
anguis, -is m. f.: serpents, snakes, 1
Apollo, -inis m.: Apollo, 7
arma, -ōrum n.: arms, equipment, tools, 6
ascendō, -ere, -ī, -ēnsus: ascend, mount, 3
cēterī, -ae, -a: the other, remaining, 2
commoveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum: move, trouble, upset, 14
conspicūsus, -ūs m.: sight, view, 6
contegō, -ere, -tēxī, -tēctum: cover, 1
contineō, -ēre, -nuī, -tentum: hold or keep together, 4
dēmonstrō (1): to show, demonstrate, 13
difficilis, -e: hard, difficult, troublesome, 6
discēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum: to go away, depart, 4
dīū: a long time, long, 13
dormiō, -īre, -īvī: to sleep, 8
dūdum: a short time ago; just now, once, 2
ego: I, 9
ēvadō, -ere, ēvāsī, ēvāsūm: go out, escape, 9
excitō (1): excite, rouse, incite, 8
falx falcis f.: sickle, 2
frustrā: in vain, for nothing, 13
fugiō, fugere, fūgī, --: to flee, hurry away, 9
galea, -ae f.: helmet, 3
Gorgō, -onis f.: Gorgon, 4
Graecae, -ārum f.: Graece, 1
hinc: from this place, hence, 1
horribis, -e: horrible, dreadful, 11
ictus, -ūs m.: strike, blow, 4
ignōrō (1): not know, be ignorant, 5
induō, -ere, induī, indūtum: put on, 8
inspicō, -ere, -spēxī, -spectum: look upon, 1
īra, īrae f.: anger, 12
magicus, -a, -um: magic, 5
maneō, -ēre, mansī, --: to stay, wait, 9
Medūsa, -ae f.: Medusa, 6
Minerva, -ae f.: Minerva, 4
namque: for, 2
natūra, -ae f.: nature, 9
occidō, -ere, -cidī, -cīsus: kill, cut down, 14
omnīnō: altogether, wholly, entirely, 11
pēs, pedis m.: foot, 8
praestō, -stāre, -stifī: stand in front, show, 6
propter: on account of, because of, 6
rapiō, -ere, rapuī, raptum: to seize, snatch, 5
somnus, -ī m.: sleep, 14
soror, sorōris f.: sister, 1
speculum, -ī n.: mirror, 3
talāria, -ium: winged shoes, 4
tergum, -ī n.: back, 8
tu: you, 10
usque: all the way to, up to, continuously, 2
vertō, -ere, vertī, versum: to turn, 4
via, -ae, f.: way, road, 4
virtūs, -ūtis f.: valor, manhood, excellence, 10
vīta, -ae, f.: life, 9
volō (1): to fly, 3

1 **agere:** *to live*; idiom, see p. 2, line 22

iam dūdum: *now for a long time*; often as one word

es: 2nd sg. pres. sum

quō (cōnsiliō): *for what purpose*

hīc: note the long vowel ‘ī’ indicates that this is the adverb ‘here’ not the pronoun

2 **Tempus est:** *it is time*; infinitives are subj.

hīc: *from here*; compare hīc above

abī: sg. imperative abeō

3 **mihi:** dat. sg. egō

refer: sg. imperative, 3rd conj. referō does not retain the final ‘e.’ Consider the mnemonic: ‘dīc, dūc, fac and fer should have an ‘e’ but it isn’t there.’

7 **frustrā:** a common adverb

Graecae: these 3 sisters to the Gorgons had

one eye, which they shared; Perseus stole the eye until they told him what he wanted

11 **ē:** dat. sg. ind. object is, ea, id

12 **pedibus:** *on...*; dat. pl. with compound verb (make prefix ‘in-’ into a preposition)

14 **speciē horribilī:** *of horrible appearance*; abl. of quality with monstra, horribilī is i-stem 3rd decl. abl., speciē is 5th decl. abl.

15 **aere:** *bronze*; abl. of aes, not aēr

19 **difficillima:** superlative difficilis

eius...cōnspectū: gen. sg. the Gorgon’s

22 **hōc modō:** *in this way*; abl. of manner

24 **ubi:** *when*; i.e. ‘at this point’ in time/place

īrā: *by anger*; abl. of cause or means

commōtae sunt: *were moved*; they are moved emotionally, not physically

6. THE SEA-SERPENT

1

Post haec Perseus in finēs Aethiopum vēnit. Ibi Cēpheus quīdam
illō tempore regnābat. Hīc Neptūnum, maris deum, ōlim
offenderat; Neptūnus autem mōnstrum saevissimum mīserat. Hoc
cotīdiē ē marī veniēbat et hominēs devorābat. Ob hanc causam 5
pavor animōs omnium occupāverat. Cēpheus igitur ōrāculum deī
Hammōnis cōnsuluit, atque ā deō iussus est filiam mōnstrō trādere.
Eius autem fīlia, nōmine Andromeda, virgō fōrmōsissima erat.
Cēpheus ubi haec audīvit, magnum dolōrem percēpit. Volēbat
tamen cīvēs suōs ē tantō perīculō extrahere, atque ob eam causam 10
imperāta Hammōnis facere cōstituit.

7. A HUMAN SACRIFICE

Tum rēx diem certam dīxit et omnia parāvit. Ubi ea diēs vēnit,
Andromeda ad lītus dēducta est, et in cōspectū omnium ad rūpem 15
alligāta est. Omnēs fatum eius deplōrābant, nec lacrimās tenēbant.
At subitō, dum mōnstrum exspectant, Perseus accurrit; et ubi
lacrimās vīdit, causam dolōris quaerit. Illī rem tōtam expōnunt et
puellam demōnstrant. Dum haec geruntur, fremitus terribilis
audītur; simul mōnstrum horribilī speciē procul cōspicitur. Eius 20
cōspectus timōrem maximum omnibus iniēcit. Mōnstrum magnā
celeritāte ad lītus contendit, iamque ad locum appropinquābat ubi
puella stābat.

8. THE RESCUE

At Perseus ubi haec vīdit, gladium suum ēdūxit, et postquam tālāria 25
induit, in āera sublātus est. Tum dēs super in mōnstrum impetum
subitō fēcit, et gladiō suō collum eius graviter vulnerāvit.

- accurrō, -ere, -cucurrī, -cursum:** to run to, 2
adligō (1): bind to, tie to, 2
āēr, aēris n.: air, 7
Aethiōpēs, -um m.: Ethiopians, 2
Andromēda, -ae f.: Andromeda, 4
appropinquō (1): come near, approach, 8
celeritās, -tātis f.: speed, quickness, 7
Cepheus, -ī m.: Cepheus, 5
certus, -a, -um: fixed, sure, 11
civis, -is m/f: citizen, fellow citizen, 5
collum, -ī n.: neck, 6
conspēctus, -ūs m.: sight, view, 6
conspiciō, -ere, -ēxī, -ectum: catch sight of, 3
contendō, -ere, -ī, -tus: strive; hasten; fight 11
cottidiē: daily, 2
dēducō, -ere: lead or bring down, launch, 10
dēmonstrō (1): to show, demonstrate, 13
deplorō (1): lament, weep, 1
dēsuper: from above, 2
dēvorō (1): swallow down, devour, 4
ēducō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum: lead out, draw, 3
expōnō, -ere, -suī, -situm: set out, explain 7
extrahō, -ere, -traxī, -tractum: draw out, 2
fātum, -ī n.: fate, ruin, death, 2
finis, -is m./f.: end, limit, border, boundary, 12
formōsus, -a, -um: shapely, beautiful, 2
fremitus, -ūs m.: roaring, roar, 2
gladius, -ī m.: sword, 10
Hammōn, -ōnis m.: Hammon (Jupiter), 2
horribis, -e: horrible, dreadful, 11
imperō (1): order, command, 12
impetus, -ūs m.: attack, onset, assault, 9
induō, -ere, induī, indūtum: put on, 8
iniciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum: throw in or upon, 2
lacrima, -ae f.: tear, 10
maximus, -a, -um: greatest, 9
nec: and not, nor, 10
Neptūnus, -ī m.: Neptune, 4
nōmen, nōminis, n.: name, 12
ob: on account of (*acc.*), 13
occupō (1): occupy, seize, 8
offendō, -ere, offendī, offēsum: offend, 1
ōlim: once, formerly, 10
ōrāculum, -ī n.: oracle, 11
pavor, pavōris m.: terror, panic, 1
percipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: receive, perceive, get, 5
procul: from afar, from a distance, 5
puella, -ae f.: girl, 8
que: and, 14
regnō (1): to rule, reign, 3
rūpēs, rūpis f.: rock, cliff, 6
saevus, -a, -um: savage, fierce, 3
simul: at the same time; at once, together, 10
stō (1): to stand, 8
talāria, -ium: winged shoes, 4
teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: to hold, keep 13
terribilis, -e: terrible, dreadful, 5
tollō, tolle, sustulī, sublātum: raise, lift up 10
tōtus -a, -um: whole, entire, 14
virgō, virginis f.: maiden, 2
vulnerō (1): wound, injure, 7

2 **in finēs:** *into the borders*; usual meaning

3 **illō tempore:** *at...*; abl. of time when

Hic: note that the ‘T’ distinguishes this adverb from the pronoun *hic*, ‘this one’

3 **savissimum:** superlative adj. *saevus*

Hoc: *this one*; neut. sg. subject; “this (monster),” *monstrum* is neuter

5 **marī:** abl. sg. 3rd decl. i-stem noun

6 **omnium:** gen. pl. 3rd decl. i-stem adj.

deī Hammōnis: *of the god Hammon*; a north African god often identified with Jupiter/Zeus, sometimes spelled ‘Ammon’

7 **mōnstrō:** dat. sg. ind. obj. of *trādere*

8 **nōmine:** *by name*; abl. of respect

virgō: nom. sg. predicate

9 **haec:** *these (things)*; neut. acc. pl.

volēbat: impf. of *volō, velle*, ‘to wish,’ not from *volō, volāre*, ‘to fly’

10 **ob eam causam:** *for this reason*

11 **imperāta:** *commands*; ‘things having been commanded’ neuter acc. pl. PPP (pf. pass. pple) *imperō*

14 **diem certam dixit:** *appointed a...day*

omnia: neut. pl. acc. 3rd decl. i-stem

ea: *this; is, ea, id* as an adj. is a demonstrative which can be translated as “this/these” or “that/those”

16 **eius:** *her*; gen. fem. sg. is, ea, id

horribiliter: *explain*; ‘set out (in detail)’

20 **horribili speciē:** *of...*; see p. 5, line 14

eius: *of this one*; or ‘of it,’ i.e. *monstrum*

21 **omnibus:** *upon all*; dat. of compound verb
magnā celeritāte: *with...*; abl. manner often ‘cum’ missing when there is an adj.

26 **sublātus est:** 3rd sg. pf. pass. *tollō*

in monstrum: *against...*; often in an attack
impetum...fecit: *made an attack*

27 **eius:** *his*; ‘of that one,’ gen. sg.

Mōnstrum ubi sēnsit vulnus, fremitum horribilem ēdidit, et sine 1
 morā tōtum corpus in aquam mersit. Perseus dum circum lītus
 volat, reditum eius exspectābat. Mare autem intereā undique
 sanguine īnficitur. Post breve tempus belua rūrsus caput sustulit;
 mox tamen ā Perseō ictū graviōre vulnerāta est. Tum iterum sē in 5
 undās mersit, neque posteā vīsa est.

9. THE REWARD OF VALOR

Perseus postquam ad lītus dēscendit, prīmum tālāria exuit; tum ad
 rūpem vēnit ubi Andromeda vincta erat. Ea autem omnem spem 10
 salūtis dēposuerat, et ubi Perseus adiit, terrōre paene exanimāta
 erat. Ille vincula statim solvit, et puellam patrī reddidit. Cēpheus ob
 hanc rem maximō gaudiō affectus est. Meritam grātiam prō tantō
 beneficiō Perseō rettulit; praetereā Andromedam ipsam eī in
 matrimōnium dedit. Ille libenter hoc donum accēpit et puellam 15
 dūxit. Paucōs annōs cum uxōre suā in eā regiōne habitābat, et in
 magnō honōre erat apud omnēs Aethiopēs. Magnopere tamen
 mātrem suam rursus vidēre cupiēbat. Tandem igitur cum uxōre suā
 ē regnō Cēpheī discessit.

20

10. POLYDECTES IS TURNED TO STONE

Postquam Perseus ad īnsulam nāvem appulit, sē ad locum contulit
 ubi mater ōlim habitāverat, sed domum invēnit vacuam et omnīnō
 dēsertam. Trēs diēs per tōtam īnsulam mātrem quaerēbat; tandem
 quartō diē ad templum Diānae pervēnit. Hūc Danaē refūgerat, quod 25

- adeō, -īre, -i(v)ī:** go to, approach, 4
Aethiōpēs, -um m.: Ethiopians, 2
afficiō, -ere, -fēcī, fectum: influence, treat, 13
Andromeda, -ae f.: Andromeda, 4
appellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsī: drive to, 14
apud: among, in the presence of (+ acc.), 9
aqua, -ae f.: water, 11
belua, -ae f.: beast, brute, monster, 1
beneficiū, -ī n.: benefit, favor; kindness, 8
Cepheus, -ī m.: Cepheus, 5
circum: around, about, at, near (*acc.*), 1
cupiō, -ere, -ivī, -itum: desire, long for, 4
Danaē, -ēs f.: Danae, 5
dēponō, -ere, -suī, -situm: put down or aside⁹
dēscendō, -ere, -ndī, -nsum: descend, 4
dēserō, -ere, -uī, -sertum: to desert, 2
Diāna, -ae f.: Diana, 1
discēdō, -ere, -ssī, -ssum: go away, depart, 4
domus, -ūs f.: house, home, dwelling, 11
dōnum, -ī n.: gift, 6
ducō, -ere, dūxī, ductus: lead, draw, bring, 5
ēdō, -ere, ēdidī, ēditum: give out, put forth, 3
exanimō (1): to kill, exhaust, 9
exuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum: take off, put off, 1
fremitus, -ūs m.: roaring, roar, 2
gaudium, -iī n.: gladness, joy, 9
grātia, -ae f.: gratitude, favor, thanks, 10
honor, -ōris m.: honor, glory; offering, 4
horribis, -e: horrible, dreadful, 11
hūc: to this place, hither, 2
ictus, -ūs m.: strike, blow, 4
inficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: stain, dye, 4
intereā: meanwhile, 7
inveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum: find, discover 8
iterum: again, a second time, 3
libenter: gladly, willingly, 12
mater, matris f.: mother, 9
matrimōnium, -iī n.: marriage, 6
maximus, -a, -um: greatest, 9
mergō, mergere, mersi, mersum: to sink, 3
meritus, -a, -um: deserved, due, just, 4
mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14
ob: on account of (*acc.*), 13
ōlim: once, formerly, 10
omnīnō: altogether, wholly, entirely, 11
paene: almost, nearly, 8
pater, patris, m.: father, 12
posteā: after this, afterwards, 7
praetereā: besides, moreover, 3
prō: before, in front of, for, 9
puella, -ae f.: girl, 8
quartus, -a, -um: one-fourth, 3
reddō, ere, -didī, -dditum: give back, return 4
reditus, -ūs m.: return, 5
refugiō, -ere, -fūgī: flee back, 5
rūpēs, rūpis f.: rock, cliff, 6
rursus: again, backward, back, 7
sanguis, sanguinis m.: blood, 6
spēs, -ē f.: hope, 15
talāria, -ium: winged shoes, 4
templum, -ī n.: temple, 3
terror, terrōris m.: terror, fright, 4
tollō, tolle, sustulī, sublātum: raise, lift up 10
tōtus -a, -um: whole, entire, 14
trēs, tria: three, 9
unda, -ae f.: wave, 1
undique: from everywhere, from all sides, 7
uxor, ūxorīs f.: wife, spouse, 10
vacuus, -a, -um: empty, fear, vacant, 1
vinciō, -īre, vīnxī, vīctus: bind, tie, 4
vīnculum, -ī n.: bond, chain, 4
volō (1): to fly, 3
vulnerō (1): wound, injure, 7
vulnus, -eris n.: wound, blow, 6

-
- 1 **ēdidit:** ē/ex + dedit, in compound verbs vowels ‘a’ and ‘e’ often become ‘i’
 4 **sustulit:** pf. tollō, belua is subject
 5 **graviōre:** *graver*; or ‘more serious,’ abl. sg. comparative adj. *gravis, -e*
 9 **prīmum:** *first (of all)*; adverbial acc.
 11 **salūtis:** *for safety*; objective gen., it is equivalent to the obj. of a verb ‘hope’
adiit: pf. ad-eō
terrōre: abl. of cause
 12 **patrī:** dat. ind. obj. of *rē + dedit*
reddidit: red-dedit, pf. red-dō (give back), compare to red-it from red-eō (go back)
 13 **maximō gaudiō:** *with...*; abl. manner, without ‘cum’ when modified by adj.
prō: (*in return*) *for...*
 14 **rettulit:** pf. referō with a dat. ind. obj.
et: dat. sg., *is, ea, id*
 16 **paucōs annōs:** *for...*; acc. of duration
 23 **eā:** *this*; demonstrative adj. with *regiōne*
 22 **sē contulit:** *carried himself*; pf. cōnferō, a common expression for ‘went,’ ‘moved’
 23 **domum:** fem. sg. modified by 2 adjectives
 24 **trēs diēs:** *for...*; acc. of duration
 25 **quartō diē:** *at...*; abl. time when
hūc: (*to*) *here*; see also *hīc* and *hinc*

Polydectem timēbat. Perseus ubi haec cognōvit, irā magnā 1
 commōtus est; ad rēgiam Polydectis sine morā contendit, et ubi eō
 vēnit, statim in ātrium irrūpit. Polydectēs magnō timōre affectus est
 et fugere volēbat. Dum tamen ille fūgit, Perseus caput Medūsae
 mōnstrāvit; ille autem simul atque hoc vīdit, in saxum versus est. 5

II. THE ORACLE FULFILLED

Post haec Perseus cum uxōre suā ad urbem Acrisī rediit. Ille autem
 ubi Perseum vīdit, magno terrōre affectus est; nam propter
 ōrāculum istud nepōtem suum adhuc timēbat. In Thessaliam igitur 10
 ad urbem Larīsam statim refūgit, frustrā tamen; neque enim fātum
 suum vītāvit. Post paucōs annōs rēx Larīsae ludōs magnōs fēcit;
 nuntiōs in omnēs partēs dīmīserat et diem ēdixerat. Multī ex
 omnibus urbibus Graeciae ad lūdōs convēnērunt. Ipse Perseus inter
 aliōs certāmen discōrum iniit. At dum discum conicit, avum suum 15
 cāsū occīdit; Acrisius enim inter spectātōrēs eius certāminis forte
 stābat.

12. THE HATRED OF JUNO

Herculēs, Alcmēnae filius, ōlim in Graeciā habitābat. Hic omnium 20
 hominum validissimus fuisse dīcitur. At Iūnō, regīna deōrum,
 Alcmēnam ōderat et Herculem adhuc īnfantem necāre voluit. Mīsit
 igitur duās serpentēs saevissimās; hae mediā nocte in cubiculum
 Alcmēnae venērunt, ubi Herculēs cum fratre suō dormiēbat. Nec
 tamen in cūnīs, sed in scūtō magnō cubābant. Serpentēs iam 25
 appropinquāverant et scūtum movēbant; itaque puerī ē somnō
 excitātī sunt.

- Acrisius, -iī m.:** Acrisius, 4
adhuc: still, 5
afficiō, -ere, -fēcī, fectum: influence, treat, 13
Alcmena, -ae f.: Alcmena, 4
alius, -a, -ud: other, another, else, 9
appropinquō (1): come near, approach, 8
atrium, atrīī n.: atrium, 3
avus, avī m.: grandfather, 2
cāsus, -ūs m.: misfortune, accident, event, 8
certāmen, -minis n.: struggle, contest, 2
commoveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum: move, trouble, upset, 14
contendō, -ere, -ī, -tus: strive; hasten; fight 11
conveniō, -īre, vēnī, ventum: come together 8
cubiculum, -ī n.: bedroom, 1
cubō (1): to lie down, recline, 1
cūnae, -ārum f.: cradle, 1
discus, -ī m.: discus, 2
dormiō, -īre, -īvī: to sleep, 8
duo, duae, duo: two, 10
ēdicō, -ere, -dīxī, dictum: declare, proclaim, 4
excitō (1): excite, rouse, incite, 8
fātum, -ī n.: fate, ruin, death, 2
filius, -īī m.: son, 10
forte
frāter, -tris m.: brother, 5
frustrā: in vain, for nothing, 13
fugiō, fugere, fūgī, --: to flee, hurry away, 9
fugiō, fugere, fūgī, --: to flee, hurry away, 9
Graecia, -ae f.: Greece, 7
inēō, -īre, -ī, -itum: go into, enter, 4
infāns, -fantis m. f.: infant, 2
inrumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptum: burst in, 2
inter: between, among (+ acc.), 10
īra, īrae f.: anger, 12
iste, ista, istud: that or those (of yours), 7
Itaque: and so, 8
Iūnō, -ōnis m.: Juno, 3
Lārīsa, -ae f.: Larisa, 2
lūdus, -ī m.: game, sport; school, 2
medius, -a, -um: middle of, 10
Medūsa, -ae f.: Medusa, 6
monstrō (1): to show, demonstrate, 3
mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14
moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtum: move, arouse, 3
nam: for, 6
nec: and not, nor, 10
necō (1): to kill, slay, put to death, 9
nepōs, nepōtis m.: grandson, decedent, 2
nox, noctis, f.: night, 7
nuntius, -īī m.: messenger, 12
occidō, -ere, -cidī, -cīsus: kill, cut down, 14
ōdī, -isse: to hate, 1
ōlim: once, formerly, 10
ōrāculum, -ī n.: oracle, 11
Polydectēs, -is m.: Polydectes, 7
propter: on account of, because of, 6
refugiō, -ere, -fūgī: flee back, 5
rēgia, -ae f.: palace, 4
regīna, -ae f.: queen, 2
saevus, -a, -um: savage, fierce, 3
scūtum, -ī n.: shield, 2
serpēns, serpentis f.: serpent, 6
simul: at the same time; at once, together, 10
somnus, -ī m.: sleep, 14
spectātor, -tōris m.: spectator, observer, 1
stō (1): to stand, 8
terror, terrōris m.: terror, fright, 4
Thessalia, -ae f.: Thessaly, 4
timeō, -ēre, -uī: fear, dread, 6
uxor, ūxōris f.: wife, spouse, 10
validus, -a, -um: strong, 1
vertō, -ere, vertī, versum: to turn, 4
vītō (1): to avoid, 2

1 **haec:** *these (things)*; neut. substantive

īrā...commōtus est: see p. 5, line 24

2 **contendit:** *hastened*; common in Caesar
eō (to) there; adv.; *ibi* is "there," *inde* is "from there," and *eō* is "to there"

3 **magno timōre:** abl. of means

5 **simul atque:** *as soon as*; 'at the same time as'

8 **rediit:** pf. red-eō

9 **magno terrōre:** abl. of means

10 **istud:** neut. sg. with *ōrāculum* (cf. *illud*)

11 **frustrā:** adverb

12 **fēcit:** *produced*; i.e. organized

13 **partēs:** *directions*

ēdixerat: *appointed*

14 **ad:** *for...*; ad often expresses purpose

15 **iniit:** pf. in-eō

16 **cāsū:** *by chance*; 4th decl. abl. of manner

eius: *of that...*; demon. adjective

forte: *by chance*; abl. adverb, *fōrs*

21 **omnium hominum:** *of...*; partitive gen.

fuisse dicitur: *is said to have been*; pf.

inf. sum; superlative *validissimus* as pred.

22 **ōderat:** plpf., simple past in sense

23 **haec (serpentēs):** *these*; nom. subject

mediā nocte: *in...*; abl. of time when

13. HERCULES AND THE SERPENTS

1

Īphiclēs, frāter Herculis, magnā vōce exclāmāvit; sed Herculēs ipse, fortissimus puer, haudquāquam territus est. Parvīs manibus serpentēs statimprehendit, et colla eārum magnā vī compressit. Tālī modō serpentēs ā puerō interfectae sunt. Alcmēna autem, māter puerōrum, clamōrem audīverat, et marītum suum ē somnō excitāverat. Ille lūmen accendit et gladium suum rapuit; tum ad puerōs properābat, sed ubi ad locum vēnit, rem mīram vīdit, Herculēs enim rīdēbat et serpentēs mortuās mōnstrābat.

5

10

14. THE MUSIC-LESSON

Herculēs ā puerō corpus suum diligenter exercēbat; magnam partem diēi in palaestrā consumēbat; didicit etiam arcum intendere et tēla conicere. Hīs exercitātiōnibus vīrēs eius confirmātae sunt. In musicā etiam ā Linō centaurō ērudiēbatur (centaurī autem equī erant sed caput hominis habēbant); huic tamen artī minus dīligerter studēbat. Hic Linus Herculem ōlim obiurgābat, quod nōn studiōsus erat; tum puer īrātus citharam subitō rapuit, et omnibus vīribus caput magistrī īnfēlicis percussit. Ille ictū prostrātus est, et paulō post ē vītā excessit, neque quisquam posteā id officium suscipere voluit.

15

20

15. HERCULES ESCAPES SACRIFICE

Dē Hercule haec etiam inter alia nārrantur. Ōlim dum iter facit, in fīnēs Aegyptiōrum vēnit. Ibi rēx quīdam, nōmine Būsīris, illō tempore rēgnābat; hic autem vir crūdēlissimus hominēs immolāre cōnsuēverat. Herculem igitur corripuit et in vincula coniēcit. Tum

25

- accendō, -ere, -ndī, -nsum:** kindle, light, 2
Aegyptiī, -ōrum m.: Egyptians, 1
Alcmena, -ae f.: Alcmena, 4
alius, -a, -ud: other, another, else, 9
arcus, -ūs m.: bow, 4
ars, artis f.: skill, craft, art, 5
Būsīris, -idis m.: Busiris, 1
centaurus, -ī m.: centaur, 12
cithara, -ae f.: cithera, lyre, 1
clāmor, -ōris m.: shout, roar, applause, 4
collum, -ī n.: neck, 6
comprimō, -ere, -pressī: press together, 2
confirmō (1): make strong, strengthen, 5
consuescō, -ere, -ēvī, -suētum: to accustom, 3
consūmō, -ere, -mpsī, -mptum: take, spend 9
corripīō, -ere, -uī, -reptus: snatch (up), 6
crūdēlis, -e: cruel, bitter, bloody, 6
diligenter: carefully, diligently, 3
discō, -ere, didicī: to learn, come to know, 1
equus, -ī m.: horse, 7
ērudīō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum: instruct, 1
excēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum: go out, depart, 2
excitō (1): excite, rouse, incite, 8
exclāmō (1): cry out, 3
exerceō, -ēre, -uī, -ercitum: train, exercise. 1
exercitātīō, -tīōnis f.: training, exercise, 1
finis, -is m./f.: end, limit, border, boundary, 12
fortis, -e: strong, brave, valiant, 5
frāter, -tris m.: brother, 5
gladius, -ī m.: sword, 10
haudquāquam: not at all, in no way, 2
ictus, -ūs m.: strike, blow, 4
immolō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum: sacrifice, 1
Infēlix, -fēlicis: unhappy, unfortunate, 2
intendō, -ere, -ndī, -ntum: stretch out, aim, 4
inter: between, among (+ acc.), 10
Īphiclē, -is m.: Iphicles, 1
īrātus, -a, -um: angry, 5
Linus, -ī m.: Linus, 2
lūmen, lūminis n.: light, 3
magister, magistrī m.: teacher, 1
maritus, -ī m.: husband, 3
minus: less, 1
mīrus, -a, -um: wonderful, amazing, 7
monstrō (1): to show, demonstrate, 3
mortuus, -a, -um: dead, 7
mūsica, -ae f.: music, 1
narrō (1): to narrate, relate, 7
nōmen, nōminis, n.: name, 12
obiurgō (1): child, scold, reproach, 2
officium, -iī, n.: duty, 2
ōlim: once, formerly, 10
palaestra, -ae f.: wrestling-court, 1
parvus, -a, -um: small, 3
percutiō, -ere, -cussī, -cussum: strike, 2
postea: after this, afterwards, 7
prehendō, -ere, -hendī, -hēsum: seize, 5
properō (1): to hasten, 1
prosternō, -ere, -strāvī, -ātum: to lay out, 3
quisquam, quidquam: anyone, anything, 4
rapiō, -ere, rapuī, raptum: to seize, snatch, 5
regnō (1): to rule, reign, 3
rideō, -ēre, rīsī, -rīsum: to laugh, 1
serpēns, serpentis f.: serpent, 6
somnus, -ī m.: sleep, 14
studeō, -ēre, -uī: be eager, be enthusiastic, 1
studiōsus, -a, -um: eager, diligent, studious, 1
suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: undertake, 14
tālis, -e: such, 6
telum, -ī n.: weapon, arrow, spear, 3
terreō, -ēre, -uī, territum: to terrify, scare, 5
vinculum, -ī n.: bond, chain, 4
vīta, -ae, f.: life, 9
vōx, vōcis, f.: voice, 9

-
- 1 **magnā vōce:** *in a loud...*; abl. of manner, loses prep. ‘cum’ when there is an adj.
 3 **magnā vī:** *with great force*; abl. of manner; irreg. abl. sg. vīs
 4 **tālī modō:** *in such a way*; abl. of manner, abl. sg. 3rd decl. i-stem adj. tālis, -e
 12 **ā puerō:** *from boyhood*
 13 **diē:** partitive gen. sg. 5th decl. diēs
didicī: pf. discō
 14 **vīrēs:** *strength*; fem. pl. of vīs, which translates as ‘force’ in the sg.
eius: gen. sg., is, ea, id
 16 **huic...artī:** dat. sg. ars, artis f.; obj. of studeō, ‘be eager or enthusiastic for (dat.)’
 16 **minus:** comp. adv. modifies diligenter
 18 **vīribus:** cf. line 14, abl. of means, note that this word is 3rd decl. while vir, virī ‘man’ is 2nd decl.
 19 **paulō:** (*by*) a little; abl. of degree of difference modifies adverbial post, ‘later’
 20 **ē vitā excessit:** euphemism for dying
id officium: *this duty*; demon. adj.
 24 **Dē:** *about...*
haec: *these (things)*; neuter acc. pl.
 25 **nōmine:** *by name*; abl. of respect
illō tempore: *at...*; abl. of time when

nūntiōs dīmīsit et diem sacrificiō ēdīxit. Mox ea diēs appetēbat, et
 omnia rītē parāta sunt. Manūs Herculis catēnīs ferreīs vinctae sunt, 1
 et mola salsa in caput eius inspersa est. Mōs enim erat apud
 antīquōs salem et far capitibus victimārum impōnere. Iam victima
 ad āram stābat; iam sacerdōs cultrum sūmpserat. Subitō tamen 5
 Herculēs magnō cōnātū vincula perrūpit; tum ictū sacerdōtem
 prostrāvit; alterō rēgem ipsum occīdit.

16. A CRUEL DEED

Herculēs iam adulēscēns Thēbīs habitābat. Rēx Thēbārum, vir 10
 ignāvus, Creōn appellābātur. Minyae, gēns bellicōsissima,
 Thēbānīs finitimī erant. Lēgātī autem ā Minyīs ad Thēbānōs
 quotannīs mittēbantur; hī Thēbās veniēbant et centum bovēs
 postulābant. Thēbānī enim ōlim ā Minyīs superātī erant; tribūta
 igitur rēgī Minyārum quotannīs pendēbant. At Herculēs cīvēs suōs 15
 hōc stipendiō līberāre cōstituit; lēgātōs igitur comprehendit, atque
 aurēs eōrum abscīdit. Lēgātī autem apud omnēs gentēs sāctī
 habentur.

17. THE DEFEAT OF THE MINYAE

20

Ergīnus, rēx Minyārum, ob haec vehementer irātus statim cum
 omnibus copiīs in finēs Thēbānōrum contendit. Creōn adventum
 eius per explorātōrēs cognōvit. Ipse tamen pugnāre nōluit, nam
 magnō timōre affectus erat; Thēbānī igitur Herculem imperātorem
 creāvērunt. Ille nūntiōs in omnēs partēs dīmīsit, et cōpiās coēgit; 25
 tum proximō diē cum magnō exercitū profectus est. Locum
 idōneum dēlēgit et aciem īnstrūxit. Tum Thēbānī ē superiōre locō

- abscīdō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsum:** cut away or off, 5
aciēs, -eī f.: sharp edge, battle line, army, 3
adulēscēns, -entis: young (man), youth(ful), 3
adventus, -ūs m.: arrival, approach, 3
afficiō, -ere, -fēcī, fectum: influence, treat, 13
alter, -era, -erum: other (of two), second, 7
antīquus, -a, -um: ancient, 3
appellō (1): call (by name), name, 12
appetō, -ere, -ivī, -petītum: draw near, 3
apud: among, in the presence of (+ acc.), 9
āra, -ae f.: altar, 2
auris, -is f.: ear, 1
bellicōsus, -a, -um: warlike, 2
catēna, -ae f.: chain, 2
centum: hundred, 3
cīvis, -is m/f: citizen, fellow citizen, 5
cōgō, cōgere, -ēgī, -āctum: collect, compel, 5
comprehendō, -ere, -dī, -sum: grasp, seize, 3
conātus, -ūs m.: attempt, effort, 7
contendō, -ere, -ī, -tus: strive; hasten; fight 11
copia, -ae f.: abundance, supply; troops, 10
creō (1): to create, 2
Creon, -ontis m.: Creon, 5
culter, cultrī m.: knife, 1
dēligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lectum: choose, select, 6
dēmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: to drop, 3
ēmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: send out, 2
Ergīnus, -ī m.: Erginus, 1
exercitus, -ūs m.: army, 2
explōrātor, -ōris m.: scout, spy, 1
fār, farris n.: spelt (wheat), sacrificial meal, 1
ferreus, -a, -um: of iron, iron, 1
fīnis, -is m./f.: end, limit, border, boundary, 12
fīnitimus, -a, -um: neighboring, bordering, 2
gēns, gentis f.: clan, race, nation, herd, 4
īctus, -ūs m.: strike, blow, 4
idōneus, -a, -um: suitable, appropriate, 12
ignavus, -a, -um: lazy, cowardly, 2
imperātor, -ōris m.: commander, 1
imponō, -ere, -posuī, -positus: place on, 7
inspergō, -ere, -ersi, -ersum: sprinkle upon, 1
instruō, -ere, -ūxī, -uctum: equip, draw up, 6
īrātus, -a, -um: angry, 5
lēgātus, -ī m.: ambassador, legate, 3
liberō (1): to set free, release, 6
Minyae, -ārum f.: Minyae, 5
mola, -ae f.: meal, 1
mōs, mōris m.: custom, manner, law, 6
nam: for, 6
nōlō, nolle, nōluī: not...wish, be unwilling 12
nuntius, -iī m.: messenger, 12
ob: on account of (*acc.*), 13
occidō, -ere, -cidī, -ctum: kill, cut down, 14
ōlim: once, formerly, 10
pendō, -ere, , pependī, pensum: pay, hang, 1
perrumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptum: break through, 2
postulō (1): demand, claim, request, ask, 11
prosternō, -ere, -strāvī, -ātum: to lay out, 3
proximus, -a, -um: nearest, next, 5
pugnō (1): to fight, 4
quotannīs: every year, yearly, 2
rītē: duly, fitly, 1
sacerdōs, -dōtis m. f.: priest(ess), 2
sacrificium, -iī n.: sacrifice, 5
sāl, salis m.: salt, 1
salsus, -a, -um: salted, salty, 1
sanctus, -a, -um: sacred, holy, 1
stīpendium, -ī n.: tax, tribute, 1
stō (1): to stand, 8
sumō, sumere, sumpsī, sumptum: to take, 3
superior, -ius: higher, upper, 3
superō (1): to overcome, defeat, 3
Thēbae, -ārum f.: Thebes, 4
Thēbānī, -ōrum m.: Theban, 7
tribūtum, -ī n.: tribute, tax, contribution, 1
vehementer: strongly, violently, ardently, 11
victīma, -ae f.: victim, 2
vinciō, -īre, vīnxī, vinctus: bind, tie, 4
vinculum, -ī n.: bond, chain, 4

-
- 1 **sacrificiō:** *for sacrifice;* dat. of purpose
ēdixit: *appointed, proclaimed*
ea diēs: *this day;* a demonstrative adj.
 3 **Mōs erat:** *it was the custom to;* impersonal
 4 **capitibus:** *on...;* dat. of compound verb
magno cōnātū: *with...;* abl. of manner
 7 **alterō (ictū):** *with another blow;* abl. means
 10 **Thēbīs:** *in Thebes;* locative (place where)
 11 **Creōn:** nom. predicate
bellicōsissima: superlative adj.
 12 **Thēbānīs:** *to Thebans;* dat. with a special
 adj. fīnitimī
 13 **hī:** *these;* i.e. the lēgātī, envoys
Thēbās: *to Thebes;* place to which, towns
 and cities do no require ‘ad’
 15 **pendēbant:** *used to pay;* iterative impf
 16 **hōc stīpendiō:** *from...;* abl. separation
 18 **habentur:** *are held (to be);* + nom. pred.
 22 **copiīs:** *troops;* as often in Caesar
 26 **profectus est:** *set out;* pf. dep. proficiscor

impetum in hostēs fēcērunt. Illī autem impetum sustinēre nōn 1
potuērunt; itaque aciēs hostium pulsa est atque in fūgam conversa.

18. MADNESS AND MURDER

Post hoc proelium Herculēs cōpiās suās ad urbem redūxit. Omnēs 5
Thēbānī propter victōriam maximē gaudēbant; Creōn autem
magnīs honoribus Herculem decorāvit, atque filiam suam eī in
matrimōnium dedit. Herculēs cum uxōre suā beātam vītam agēbat;
sed post paucōs annōs subitō in furōrem incidit, atque liberōs suōs
ipse suā manū occīdit. Post breve tempus ad sanitātem reductus est, 10
et propter hoc facinus magnō dolōre affectus est; mox ex urbe
effūgit et in silvās sē recēpit. Nolēbant enim cīvēs sermōnem cum
eō habēre.

19. HERCULES CONSULTS THE ORACLE

15

Herculēs tantum scelus expiāre magnopere cupiēbat. Constituit
igitur ad ōrāculum Delphicum ire; hoc enim ōrāculum erat omnium
celeberrimum. Ibi templum erat Apollinis plūrimīs dōnis ornātum.
Hōc in templō sedēbat fēmina quaedam, nōmine Pythia, et
cōnsilium dabat eīs quī ad ōrāculum veniēbant. Haec autem femina 20
ab ipsō Apolline docēbatur, et voluntātem deī hominibus
ēnuntiābat. Herculēs igitur, quī Apollinem praecipuē colēbat, hūc
vēnit. Tum rem tōtam expōsuit, neque scelus cēlāvit.

20. THE ORACLE'S REPLY

25

Ubi Hercules finem fēcit, Pythia p̄mō tacēbat; tandem tamen
iussit eum ad urbem Tīrynthā ire, et Eurystheī rēgis omnia
imperāta facere. Herculēs ubi haec audīvit, ad urbem illam
contendit, et Eurystheō rēgī sē in servitūtem trādīdit. Duodecim

- aciēs, -ēī f.:** sharp edge, battle line, army, 3
afficiō, -ere, -fēcī, fectum: influence, treat, 13
agō, agere, ēgī, āctum: drive, lead, spend, 13
Apollo, -inis m.: Apollo, 7
beatus, -a, -um: blessed, happy, 3
celeber, -bris, -bre: frequented, celebrated, 2
cēlō (1): hide, conceal, 5
cīvis, -is m/f: citizen, fellow citizen, 5
colō, -ere, coluī, cultum: cultivate, cherish, 3
contendō, -ere, -ī, -tus: strive; hasten; fight 11
convertō, -ere, -ī, -rsus: turn (around), 6
copia, -ae f.: abundance, supply; troops, 10
Creon, -ontis m.: Creon, 5
cupiō, -ere, -ivī, -itum: desire, long for, 4
decorō (1): to adorn, distinguish, 2
Delphicus, -a, -um: Delphic, 1
doceō, -ēre, -uī, -ctus: teach, tell, 9
dōnum, -ī n.: gift, 6
duodecim: twelve, 6
effugiō, -ere, -fūgī: flee away, escape, 1
ēnuntiō (1): speak out, 1
expīō (1): expiate, 2
expōnō, -ere, -suī, -situm: set out, explain 7
facinus, facinoris n.: bad deed, crime, 1
fēmina, -ae f.: woman, 3
fīnis, -is m./f.: end, limit, border, boundary, 12
fuga, -ae f.: flight, haste, exile, speed, 6
furor, -ōris m.: rage, fury, madness, 4
gaudeō, -ēre, gāvīsus sum: enjoy, rejoice, 4
honor, -ōris m.: honor, glory; offering, 4
hostis, -is m./f.: stranger, enemy, foe, 5
hūc: to this place, hither, 2
imperō (1): order, command, 12
incidō, -ere, -cidī: fall into, fall upon, 3
ire
itaque: and so, 8
liberī, -ōrum m.: children, 1
matrimonium, -īī n.: marriage, 6
maximē: especially, very greatly, 5
nōlō, nōlle, nōluī: not...wish, be unwilling 12
nōmen, nōminis, n.: name, 12
occidō, -ere, -cidī, -ctus: kill, cut down, 14
ōrāculum, -ī n.: oracle, 11
ōrnō (1): to equip, adorn, 1
plūrimus, -a, -um: most, very many, 3
praecipuē: especially, 2
proelium, -īī n.: battle, 4
propter: on account of, because of, 6
pulsa
Pythia, -ae f.: Pythia, 4
recipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: accept, take back, 8
redūcō, -ere, -xī, -ctus: lead or bring back, 11
sānitās, -tātis f.: soundness, sanity, 1
scelus, sceleris n.: wickedness, crime, 4
sedeō, -ēre, sēdī, sessum: to sit, 6
sermō, sermōnis m.: conversation, talk, 2
servitūs, servitūtis, f.: servitude, 2
silva, -ae f.: wood, forest, woodland, 7
sustineō, -ēre, uī, -tentum: hold up, endure, 7
taceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum: be silent, 2
templum, -ī n.: temple, 3
Thēbānī, -ōrum m.: Theban, 7
Tīryns, Tīrynthis f.: Tīryns, 1
uxor, ūxorīs f.: wife, spouse, 10
victōria, -ae f.: victory, 1
vīta, -ae, f.: life, 9
voluntās, -tātis f.: will, wish, permission, 1

-
- 1 **in hostēs:** *against...*; as often in battle
 2 **in fūgam:** *to flight*
 5 **cōpiās:** *troops*
 7 **ei:** *to him*; dat. sg. ind. obj. is, ea, id
 8 **agēbat:** *lived*; idiom with vītam
 10 **ipse:** *he himself*; supply a subject
 11 **affectus est:** *was afflicted*
 12 **sē recēpit:** *retreated*; sē recipere is a common idiom for “retreat”
 16 **tantum scelus:** neuter acc. sg.
 17 **ire:** *to go*; inf. eō
omnium: partitive gen. with superlative
 18 **celeberrimum:** predicate, superlative adj.
erat...ornātum: ornātum erat, plpf. pass.
 20 **eīs:** dat. pl. ind. obj. with dabat
 21 **hominibus:** dat. pl. ind. obj.
 22 **colēbat:** *used to worship*; iterative
hūc: *to here*; place to which of hīc
scelus: neuter acc. sg.
 26 **prīmō:** *at first*; adverb
ire: *to go*; inf. eō
 27 **Eurystheī rēgis:** gen. sg.
 28 **imperāta:** *commands*; ‘things having been commanded’ neuter acc. pl. PPP (pf. pass. pple) of imperō
 29 **Eurystheō rēgī:** dat. ind. obj.

annōs crudelissimō Eurystheō serviēbat, et duodecim labōrēs, quōs 1
 ille imperāverat, cōnfēcit; hōc enim ūnō modō tantum scelus
 expiārī potuit. Dē hīs labōribus plūrima ā poētīs scripta sunt. Multa
 tamen quae poētae nārrant vix crēdibilia sunt.

5

21. 1st LABOR: THE NEMEAN LION

Prīmum ab Eurystheō iussus est Herculēs leōnem occīdere quī illō
 tempore vallem Nemeaeam reddēbat īfestam. In silvās igitur in
 quibus leō habitābat statim sē contulit. Mox feram vīdit, et arcum,
 quem sēcum attulerat, intendit; eius tamen pellem, quae dēnsissima 10
 erat, trāicere non potuit. Tum clāvā magnā quam semper gerēbat
 leonem percussit, frūstrā tamen; neque enim hōc modō eum
 occīdere potuit. Tum dēmum collum mōnstrī bracchiīs suīs
 complexus est et faucēs eius omnibus vīribus compressit. Hōc
 modō leō brevī tempore exanimatus est; nulla enim respīrandī 15
 facultās eī dabātur. Tum Herculēs cādaver ad oppidum in umerīs
 rettulit; et pellem, quam dētrāxerat, posteā prō veste gerēbat.
 Omnēs autem quī eam regiōnem incolēbant, ubi fāmam dē morte
 leōnis accēpērunt, vehementer gaudēbant et Herculem magnō
 honōre habēbant. 20

22. 2nd LABOR: THE LERNEAN HYDRA

Paulō post iussus est ab Eurystheō Hydram necāre. Hoc autem
 mōnstrum erat cui novem erant capita. Hercules igitur cum amīcō
 Iolaō profectus est ad palūdem Lernaem, in quā Hydra habitābat. 25
 Mox mōnstrum invēnit, et quamquam rēs erat magni periculī,

- afferō, -ferre, attulī, allātum:** carry to bring 5
amīcus, -ī m.: friend, 6
arcus, -ūs m.; bow, 4
bracchium, -ī n.: arm, 2
cadāver, -eris n.: corpse, dead body, 3
clāva, -ae f.: club, 1
collum, -ī n.; neck, 6
complector, -plectī, -plexus sum: embrace, 3
comprimō, -ere, -pressī: press together, 2
credībilis, -e: credible, 2
crūdēlis, -e: cruel, bitter, bloody, 6
dēmum: at length, finally, 3
densus, -a, -um: thick, 2
dētrahō, -ere, -axī, -actum: draw away/off, 2
duodecim: twelve, 6
exanimō (1): to kill, exhaust, 9
expiō (1): expiate, 2
facultās, -tātis f.: ability, opportunity, 5
fāma, -ae f.: fame, reputation, report, rumor 7
faucēs, -ium f.: throat, 2
fera, -ae f.: wild animal, beast, 1
frustrā: in vain, for nothing, 13
gaudeō, -ēre, gāvīsus sum: enjoy, rejoice, 4
honor, -ōris m.: honor, glory; offering, 4
Hydra, -ae f.: Hydra, 5
imperō (1): order, command, 12
incolō, -ere, -uī: inhabit, 4
infestus, -a, -um: unsafe, dangerous, 1
intendō, -ere, -ndī, -ntum: stretch out, aim, 4
inveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum: find, discover 8
Iolāus, -ī m.: Iolaus, 1
leō, leōnis m.: lion, 5
Lernaeus, -a, -um: of Lerna, 1
mors, mortis, f.: death, 9
narrō (1): to narrate, relate, 7
necō (1): to kill, slay, put to death, 9
Nemeaeus, -a, -um: of Nemea, 1
novem: nine, 3
occidō, -ere, -cidī, -cīsus: kill, cut down, 14
oppidum, -ī n.: town, 4
palūs, palūdis f.: swamp, marsh, 3
pellis, -is f.: hide, skin, pelt, 2
percutiō, -ere, -cussī, -cussum: strike, 2
plūrimus, -a, -um: most, very many, 3
poēta, -ae m.: poet, 4
postea: after this, afterwards, 7
prō: before, in front of, for, 9
quamquam: although, 4
reddō, -ere, didī, dditum: give back, return 4
respīrō (1): to breathe back, breathe out, 2
scelus, sceleris n.: wickedness, crime, 4
scribō, -ere, scripsī, scriptum: write, 2
semper: always, ever, forever, 2
serviō, -īre, -ivī, -itum: to be slave to, serve, 1
silva, -ae f.: wood, forest, woodland, 7
traiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum: pierce, throw across, 2
umerus, -ī m.: shoulder, 3
vallis, -is f.: valley, vale, 2
vehementer: strongly, violently, ardently, 11
vestis, -is f.: clothing, 12
vix: with difficulty, with effort, scarcely, 5

- 1 **annōs:** *for...*; acc. of duration
servībat: *served;* governs a dative object
 2 **hōc...ūnō modō:** *in this one way;* manner
scelus: nom. subj., neuter sg.
 3 **expiārī:** passive inf. *expiō, expiāre*
plūrima: *very many (things);* neuter pl. subject, superlative of *multus*
multa: *many things;* subject
 7 **prīmum:** *first (of all);* adverbial acc.
illō tempore: *at...;* abl. time when
 9 **sē contulit:** *carried himself;* i.e. he went, pf. *cōnferō*
 10 **sēcum:** *cum sē*
attulerat: plpf. *afferō*
 11 **gerēbat:** *he was carrying*
 12 **frustrā:** *in vain;* adverb
hōc modō: *in this way;* abl. of manner
 14 **vīribus:** *with strength;* abl. of means, pl. of *vīs*, ‘force;’ 3rd declension endings

- distinguish it from *vir, virī*
complexus est: a deponent verb; translate as a perfect active verb
 15 **brevī tempore:** *at...;* abl. time when, 3rd decl. i-stem abl. sg.
respīrandī: gen. sg. of the gerund (-ing) modifying nom. sg. *facultās*
 16 **ē:** dat. sg. indirect object of *is, ea, id*
 17 **rettulit:** pf. *referō*
 19 **magno honōre:** *in great honor*
 23 **paulō:** *a little;* dat. of degree of difference
 24 **cui...erant:** *(the one) to whom there were;* i.e. ‘who had’ or ‘whose...were’ dat. of possession is common with a form of *sum*
 25 **profectus est:** pf. dep. *proficīscor,* translate as pf. active
 26 **magno periculī:** *of great danger;* genitive of description in the predicative position

collum eius sinistrāprehendit. Tum dextrācapita novem abscīdere 1
 coepit; quotiēns tamen hoc fēcerat, nova capita exoriēbantur. Diū
 frustrā laborābat; tandem hōc cōnātū dēstitit. Deinde arborēs
 succīdere et ignem accendere cōstituit. Hoc celeriter fēcit, et
 postquam ligna ignem comprehendērunt, face ārdente colla adūssit, 5
 unde capita exoriēbantur. Nec tamen sine magnō labōre haec fēcit;
 vēnit enim auxiliō Hydrae cancer ingēns, quī, dum Herculēs capita
 abscīdit, crūra eius mordēbat. Postquam mōnstrum talī modō
 interfēcit, sagittās suās sanguine eius imbuit, itaque mortiferās
 reddidit. 10

23. 3rd LABOR: THE CERYNEAN STAG

Postquam Eurystheō caedēs Hydrae nuntiāta est, magnus timor
 animus eius occupāvit. Iussit igitur Herculem cervum quendam ad
 sē referre; nōluit enim virum tantae audāciae in urbe retinēre. Hic 15
 autem cervus, cuius cornua aurea fuisse trāduntur, incrdibilī fuit
 celeritāte. Herculēs igitur prīmō vestigiīs eum in silvā
 persequēbatur; deinde ubi cervum ipsum vīdit, omnibus vīribus
 currere coepit. Ūsque ad vesperum currēbat, neque nocturnum
 tempus sibi ad quiētem relinquēbat, frustrā tamen; nūllō enim 20
 modō cervum cōsequī poterat. Tandem postquam tōtum annum
 cucurrerat (ita trāditur), cervum cursū exanimātum cēpit, et vīvum
 ad Eurystheum rettulit.

24. 4th LABOR: THE ERYMANTHIAN BOAR

Tum vērō iussus est Herculēs aprum quendam capere quī illō 25
 tempore agrōs Erymanthiōs vāstābat et incolās huius regiōnis
 magnopere terrēbat. Herculēs rem suscēpit et in Arcadium

- abscīdō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsum:** cut away or off, 5
accendō, -ere, -ndī, -nsum: kindle, light, 2
adūrō, -ūrere, -ūssī, ūstum: set fire to, burn 1
ager, -grī m.: land, field, territory, 11
aper, arpī m.: wild boar, 3
arbor, -is f.: tree, 5
Arcadia, -ae f.: Arcadia, 2
ardeō, -ēre, arsī, arsum: be on fire, burn, 3
audācia, -ae f.: boldness, audacity, 2
aureus, -a, -um: golden, 13
caedēs, -is f.: slaughter, killing, 1
cancer, -cancrī m.: crab, 1
celeritās, -tātis f.: speed, quickness, 7
celeriter: swiftly, quickly, 1
cervus, -ī m.: stag, 5
collum, -ī n.: neck, 6
comprehendō, -ere, -dī, -sum: grasp, seize, 3
conātus, -ūs m.: attempt, effort, 7
consequor, -ī, secūtus: follow after; pursue, 3
cornū, -ūs n.: horn, 2
crūs, crūris n.: leg, 1
currō, -ere, cucurrī, cursus: run, rush, fly, 4
cursus, -ūs m.: course, running, haste, 10
deinde: then, thereupon, 8
dēsistō, -ere, -stītī, -stītum: desist, stop, 5
dexter, -tra, -trum: right (hand); favorable, 1
diū: a long time, long, 13
Erymanthius, -a, -um: of Erymanthus, 1
exanimō (1): to kill, exhaust, 9
exorior, -orīrī, -ortus sum: arise from, rise, 2
fax, facis f.: torch, firebrand, 2
frustrā: in vain, for nothing, 13
Hydra, -ae f.: Hydra, 5
ignis, ignis, m.: fire, 9
imbuō, -uere, -buī, -būtum: wet, soak, 2
incola, -ae m.: inhabitant, 7
incrēdibilis, -e: incredible, 2
Itaque: and so, 8
labōrō (1): work, toil, labor, strive, 2
lignum, -ī n.: wood, 4
mordeō, -ere, momordī, morsum: bite, 1
mortifer, -fera, -ferum: death-bearing, 2
nec: and not, nor, 10
nocturnus, -a, -um: nocturnal, 2
nōlō, nōlle, nōlū: not... wish, be unwilling 12
novem: nine, 3
novus, -a, -um: new, 4
nuntiō (1): announce, 3
occupō (1): occupy, seize, 8
persequor, -sequī, -secūtus: follow up, 1
prehendō, -ere, -hendī, -hēsum: seize, 5
quiēs, quiētis f.: rest, repose, sleep, 5
quotiēns: as often as, 2
reddō, ere, didī, -dditum: give back, return, 4
relinquō, -ere, -līquī, -lictum: leave behind, 9
retineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum: hold/keep back, 3
sagitta, -ae f.: arrow, 10
sanguis, sanguinis m.: blood, 6
silva, -ae f.: wood, forest, woodland, 7
sinistra, -ae f.: left hand, 1
succīdō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsum: cut down or off, 1
suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: undertake, 14
tālis, -e: such, 6
terreō, -ēre, -uī, territum: to terrify, scare, 5
unde: whence, from which source, 6
usque: all the way to, up to, continuously, 2
vastō (1): lay waste, 2
vērō: in truth, in fact, certainly, 5
vesper, vesperī m.: evening, 4
vestigium, -ī n.: track, foot-print, 4
vīvus, -a, -um: living, alive, 4

- 1 **sinistrā (manū):** with *is left hand*; abl. means; as often supply 'manū'
dextrā (manū): again, abl. of mean
exoriēbantur: impf. deponent
 3 **frustrā:** *in vain*; adverb
hōc cōnātū: *from...*; abl. of separation
 5 **ligna:** nom. subject, neuter plural
face ārdente: abl. abs.; pres. pple ārdeō
 7 **auxiliō Hydrae:** *as help for the Hydra*; 'for help,' double dative (dat. purpose and dat. of interest)
 8 **eius:** gen. sg. *is, ea, id*; i.e. Heracles'
tālī modō: *in such a way*; abl. of manner, 3rd decl. i-stem abl.

- 9 **mortiferās reddidit:** *rendered (the arrows) deadly*; mortiferās is acc. pred.
 15 **referre:** irreg. inf. of re-ferō
tantae audāciae: *of...*; gen. of description
 16 **fuisse:** pf. inf. sum
trāduntur: *are reported*
incrēdibilī celeritāte: *of...*; abl. of quality
 17 **prīmō:** adverb
 18 **persequēbātur:** impf. dep., translate act.
 20 **sibi:** *for him*; dat. of interest
 21 **cōnsequi:** *to catch up with*; dep. inf.
 22 **ita trāditur:** *thus it is reported*
 23 **rettulit:** pf. referō
 25 **illō tempore:** *in...*; abl. of time when

profectus est. Postquam in silvam paulum prōgressus est, aprō 1
 occurrit. Ille autem simul atque Herculem vīdit, statim refūgit; et
 timōre perterritus in altam fossam sē proiēcit. Herculēs igitur
 laqueum quem attulerat iniēcit, et summā cum difficultāte aprum ē
 fossā extrāxit. Ille etsī fortiter repugnābat, nūllō modō sē liberāre 5
 potuit; et ab Hercule ad Eurystheum vīvus relātus est.

25. HERCULES AT THE CENTAUR'S CAVE

Dē quartō labōre, quem suprā narrāvimus, haec etiam trāduntur.
 Herculēs dum iter in Arcadiam facit, ad eam regiōnem vēnit quam 10
 centaurī incolēbant. Cum nox iam appeteret, ad spēluncam dēvertit
 in quā centaurus quīdam, nōmine Pholus, habitābat.

Ille Herculem benignē excēpit et cēnam parāvit. At Herculēs
 postquam cenāvit, vīnum ā Pholō postulāvit. Erat autem in
 speluncā magna amphora vīnō optimō replēta, quam centaurī ibi 15
 dēposuerant. Pholus igitur hoc vīnum dare nolēbat, quod reliquōs
 centaurōs timēbat; nūllum tamen vīnum praeter hoc in speluncā
 habēbat. "Hoc vīnum," inquit, "mihi commissum est. Sī igitur hoc
 dabō, centaurī mē interficient." Herculēs tamen eum irrīsit, et ipse
 pōculum vīnī dē amphorā hausit. 20

26. THE FIGHT WITH THE CENTAURS

Simul atque amphora aperta est, odor iūcundissimus undique
 diffūsus est; vīnum enim suāvissimum erat. Centaurī nōtum
 odorem sēnsērunt et omnēs ad locum convēnērunt. Ubi ad 25
 spēluncam pervēnērunt, magnopere īrātī erant quod Herculem

- afferō, -ferre, attulī, allātum:** carry to bring 5
altus, -a, -um: high, lofty, tall, 2
amphora, -ae f.: amphora, jar, 3
aper, arpī m.: wild boar, 3
aperiō, -īre, -uī, -ertus: open, disclose, 3
appetō, -ere, -ivī, -petitum: draw near, 3
Arcadia, -ae f.: Arcadia, 2
benignus, -a, -um: kind, 4
cēna, -ae f.: dinner, 5
cēnō (1): to dine, eat dinner, 2
committō, -mittere, -mīsī: commit, entrust, 6
conveniō, -īre, vēnī, ventum: come together 8
dēponō, -ere, -suī, -situm: put down or aside 9
dēvertō, -ere, -vertī: turn away, turn aside, 1
difficultās, -tātis f.: difficulty, 7
diffundō, -ere, -fūdī, -fūsum: pour out, 1
etsī: even if, although, though, 13
excipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum: receive, welcome 9
extrahō, -ere, -traxī, -tractum: draw out, 2
fortiter: bravely, 2
fossa, -ae f.: ditch, trench, 3
hauriō, haurīre, hausī, -stum: drink, draw, 1
incolō, -ere, -uī: inhabit, 4
iniciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum: throw in or upon, 2
inquam, inquis, inquit: to say, 6
inrīdeō, -ēre, -rīsī, -rīsum: laugh at, mock, 1
irātus, -a, -um: angry, 5
iūcundus, -a, -um: pleasant, sweet, 1

- laqueus, -ī m.:** noose, 1
liberō (1): to set free, release, 6
narrō (1): to narrate, relate, 7
nōlō, nōlle, nōluī: not...wish, be unwilling 12
nōmen, nōminis, n.: name, 12
nōtus, -a, -um: known, familiar, 3
nox, noctis, f.: night, 7
occurrō, -ere: run into, meet, attack, 2
odor, odōris m.: smell, odor, 2
optimus, -a, -um: best, noblest, finest, 1
perterreō, -ēre: frighten, terrify, 5
Pholus, -ī m.: Pholus, 6
pōculum, -ī n.: cup, 7
postulō (1): demand, claim, request, ask, 11
praeter: except, besides, 2
proiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum: throw forth, 4
quartus, -a, -um: one-fourth, 3
refugiō, -ere, -fūgī: flee back, 5
repleō, -ēre, -plēvī, -plētum: fill again, fill, 4
repugnō (1): fight against, oppose, resist, 2
silva, -ae f.: wood, forest, woodland, 7
simul: at the same time; at once, together, 10
suāvis, -e: sweet, pleasant, 1
suprā: above, before, 6
timeō, -ēre, -uī: fear, dread, 6
undique: from everywhere, from all sides, 7
vīvus, -a, -um: living, alive, 4

-
- 1 **profectus est:** pf. dep. proficiscor, translate in the pf. active
paulum: adverbial acc.
progressus est: pf. dep. progredior
aprō: dat. obj. of a compound verb
 2 **simul atque:** *as soon as*; ‘the same time as’
 3 **altam:** *deep*
 4 **attulerat:** pf. afferō
 5 **etsī:** *although*
nūllō modō: *in no way*; abl. of manner
 6 **relātus est:** pf. pass. re-ferō
 9 **dē:** *about*
 9 **suprā:** *above*; i.e. earlier in the story
haec: neut. pl. nom. subject
trāduntur: *are reported*
- 10 **eam:** *that*; demonstrative adj.
 12 **nōmine:** *by name*; abl. of respect
 13 **benignē:** -ē ending forms an adverb
 14 **Erat:** *there was*
 15 **replēta:** PPP (pf. pass. pple) repleō
 18 **mihi:** dat. ind. object
commissum est: *was entrusted*
Sī...dabō, interficiēt: *If I give...will kill*; fut. more vivid condition (sī, fut. ind., fut. ind.), the protasis (dabō) in English translation is pres. in form but fut. in sense
 23 **Simul atque:** *as soon as*; ‘at the same time as’
irātī: *angered*; predicate nominative

bibentem vīdērunt. Tum arma rapuērunt et Pholum interficere 1
 volēbant. Herculēs tamen in aditū spēluncae cōstitit et impetum
 eōrum fortissimē sustinēbat. Facēs ārdentēs in eōs coniēcit; multōs
 etiam sagittīs suīs vulnerāvit. Hae autem sagittae eadem erant
 quae sanguine Hydrae ōlim imbūtae erant. Omnēs igitur quōs ille 5
 sagittīs vulnerāverat venēnō statim absūptī sunt; reliquī autem
 ubi hoc vīdērunt, terga vertērunt et fugā salūtem petiērunt.

27. THE FATE OF PHOLUS

Postquam reliquī fūgērunt, Pholus ex spēluncā ēgressus est, et 10
 corpora spectābat eōrum quī sagittīs interfectī erant. Magnopere
 autem mirātus est quod tam levī vulnere exanimāti erant, et causam
 eius reī quaerēbat. Adiit igitur locum ubi cādaver cuiusdam
 centaurī iacēbat, et sagittam ē vulnere trāxit. Haec tamen sīve cāsū
 sīve cōnsiliō deōrum ē manibus eius lapsa est, et pedem leviter 15
 vulnerāvit. Ille extemplō dolōrem gravem per omnia membra
 sēnsit, et post breve tempus vī venēnī exanimātus est. Mox
 Herculēs, quī reliquōs centaurōs secūtus erat, ad spēluncam rediit,
 et magnō cum dolōre Pholum mortuum vīdit. Multīs cum lacrimīs
 corpus amici ad sepultūram dedit; tum, postquam alterum pōculum 20
 vīnī exhausit, somnō sē dedit.

28. 5th LABOR: THE AUGEAN STABLES

Deinde Eurystheus Herculī hunc labōrem graviorem impōsuit.
 Augēās quīdam, qui illō tempore rēgnum in Ēlide obtinēbat, tria 25
 milia boūm habēbat. Hī in stabulō ingentis magnitudinis

- absumō, -ere, -mpsī, -mptum:** take away, 1
adeō, -īre, -ī(v)ī: go to, approach, 4
aditus, -ūs m.: approach, access, entrance, 2
alter, -era, -erum: other (of two), second, 7
amicus, -ī m.: friend, 6
ardeō, -ēre, arsi, arsum: be on fire, burn, 3
arma, -ōrum n.: arms, equipment, tools, 6
Augēās, -ae m.: Augeas, 1
bibō, -ere, bibī: drink, 4
cadāver, -eris n.: corpse, dead body, 3
cāsus, -ūs m.: misfortune, accident, event, 8
constō, -stāre, -stīti, -stītum: stand together, it is agreed, 6
deinde: then, thereupon, 8
Ēlis, -idis f.: Elis, 1
exanimō (1): to kill, exhaust, 9
exhauriō, -īre, -ausī, -austum: drink up, 1
extemplō: immediately, straightaway, 1
fax, facis f.: torch, firebrand, 2
fortis, -e: strong, brave, valiant, 5
fuga, -ae f.: flight, haste, exile, speed, 6
fugiō, fugere, fūgī, --: to flee, hurry away, 9
Hydra, -ae f.: Hydra, 5
iaceō, -ēre, -uī: to lie, lie low, 3
imbuō, -uere, -buī, -būtum: wet, soak, 2
impetus, -ūs m.: attack, onset, assault, 9
imponō, -ere, -posuī, -positus: place on, 7
lābor, lābi, lāpsum sum: to slip, glide, 1
lacrima, -ae f.: tear, 10
levis, leve: light, slight, 2
leviter

- māgnitūdō, -tūdinis f.:** size, greatness, 13
membrum, -ī n.: limb, member, 10
mīlle (pl. mīlia): thousand, 7
mīror, -ārī, -ātus: to wonder, be amazed at, 7
mortuus, -a, -um: dead, 7
obtineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum: hold, maintain, 9
ōlim: once, formerly, 10
pēs, pedis m.: foot, 8
petō, petere, petīvī, petītum: seek, aim at, 10
Pholus, -ī m.: Pholus, 6
pōculum, -ī n.: cup, 7
rapiō, -ere, rapuī, raptum: to seize, snatch, 5
sagitta, -ae f.: arrow, 10
sanguis, sanguinis m.: blood, 6
sepeliō, -īre, -īvī, sepultum: to bury, 1
sequor, -ī, secūtus: follow, pursue, attend, 4
sīve: or if, whether if, 6
somnus, -ī m.: sleep, 14
spectō (1): to watch, look at, 1
stabulum, -ī n.: stable, inclosure, 5
sustineō, -ēre, uī, -tentum: hold up, endure, 7
tam: so, so much, so very, such, 8
tergum, -ī n.: back, 8
trahō, -ere, trāxī, tractum: to draw, drag, 6
trēs, tria: three, 9
venēnum, -ī n.: poison, 7
vertō, -ere, vertī, versum: to turn, 4
volō (1): to fly, 3
vulnerō (1): wound, injure, 7
vulnus, -eris n.: wound, blow, 6

-
- 1 **bibentem:** pres. pple bibō
3 **fortissimē:** *very...*; superlative adverb
sustinēbat: *was holding off*
Facēs: acc. pl. fax
ārdentēs: pres. pple ārdeō
in: ‘at’ or ‘against’ in context of fighting
4 **eaedem:** *the same*; the suffix -dem does not decline, but eae- modifies sagittae
6 **reliquī:** *the remaining (centaurs)*
7 **fugā:** *in flight*; abl. of mean
peti(v)ērunt: syncopated pf. petō
10 **reliquī:** *the remaining (centaurs)*
ēgressus est: pf. dep. ēgredior
11 **eōrum:** *of those*; demonstrative in sense
12 **levī vulnere:** abl. of means; i-stem 3rd decl. adj.
13 **eius rei:** *of this matter*; gen. sg.
Adiit: pf. ad-eō
cuiusdam: gen. sg. quīdam
14 **iacēbat:** from iaceō, iacēre, ‘to lie down’ not iaciō, iacere, ‘to throw’
sīve...sīve: *whether...or*
14 **cāsū:** *by chance*; abl. of cause, elsewhere cāsus means ‘misfortune’
15 **cōsilō:** *by the plan*; abl. of cause
lāpsa est: pf. deponent
eius: gen. sg., i.e. Pholus
16 **extemplō:** adverb
17 **vī:** abl. of means, vīs
venēni: gen. sg.
18 **secūtus est:** pf. dep. sequor, translate act.
rediit: pf. red-eō
19 **magnō cum dolōre, multis cum lacrimis:** abl. of manner, adj. is emphasized
21 **somnō:** *to sleep*; dat. ind. obj.
24 **graviore:** comparative adjective
26 **bo(v)ūm:** *of cattle*; gen. pl. bōs
26 **ingentis magnitūdinis:** gen. of description

inclūdēbantur. Stabulum autem inluviē ac squālōre erat obsitum, 1
 neque enim ad hoc tempus umquam purgātum erat. Hoc Hercules
 intrā spatium ūnīus diēi purgāre iussus est. Ille, etsī rēs erat multae
 operae, negōtium suscēpit. Prīmum magnō labōre fossam
 duodēvīgintī pedum dūxit, per quam flūminis aquam dē montibus 5
 ad murum stabulī perdūxit. Tum postquam mūrum perrūpit, aquam
 in stabulum immīsit et tālī modō contrā opīniōnem omnium opus
 cōnfēcit.

29. 6th LABOR: THE STYMPHALIAN BIRDS 10

Post paucōs diēs Herculēs ad oppidum Stymphālum iter fēcit;
 imperāverat enim eī Eurystheus ut avēs Stymphalidēs necāret. Hae
 avēs rostra aēnea habēbant et carne hominum vēscēbantur. Ille
 postquam ad locum pervēnit, lacum vīdit; in hōc autem lacū, quī
 non procul erat ab oppidō, avēs habitābant. Nūlla tamen dabātur 15
 appropinquandī facultās; lacus enim nōn ex aquā sed ē līmō
 cōnstitit. Herculēs igitur neque pedibus neque lintre prōgredi
 potuit.

Ille cum magnam partem diēi frustrā cōsumpsisset, hōc cōnātū
 dēstitit et ad Volcānum sē contulit, ut auxilium ab eō peteret. 20
 Volcānus (quī ab fabrīs maximē colēbātur) crepundia quae ipse ex
 aēre fabricātus erat Herculī dedit. Hīs Herculēs tam acrem crepitum
 fēcit ut avēs perterritae āvolārent. Ille autem, dum āvolant,
 magnum numerum eārum sagittīs trānsfīxit.

- ac: and, and also, 14
 acer, acris, acre: sharp; fierce, keen, 1
 aēneus, -a, -um: of bronze, 3
 āēr, aēris n.: air, 7
 appropinquō (1): come near, approach, 8
 aqua, -ae f.: water, 11
 avis, avis f.: bird, 4
 āvolō (1): to fly away, 2
 carō, carnis f.: flesh, meat, 4
 colō, -ere, coluī, cultum: cultivate, cherish, 3
 conātus, -ūs m.: attempt, effort, 7
 constō, -stāre, -stīti, -stītum: stand together, it is agreed, 6
 consūmō, -ere, -mpsī, -mptum: take, spend 9
 contrā: against (+ acc.), 7
 crepitus, -ūs m.: rattle, clatter, 1
 crepundia, -ōrum n.: rattle, 1
 dēsistō, -ere, -stīti, -stītum: desist, stop, 5
 ducō, -ere, dūxī, ductus: lead, draw, bring, 5
 duo-de-viginti: eighteen, 1
 etsī: even if, although, though, 13
 faber, fabrī m.: smith, engineer, 2
 fabricor, -ārī, -ātus sum: make, fashion, 1
 facultās, -tātis f.: ability, opportunity, 5
 fossa, -ae f.: ditch, trench, 3
 frustrā: in vain, for nothing, 13
 immittō, -ere, -mīsī, -mīssum: send, et in, 2
 imperō (1): order, command, 12
 inclūdō, -ere, -ūsī, -ūsum: close in, shut in, 7
 inluviēs, -ēī f.: dirt, filth, 1
 intrā: within, among (+ acc.), 4
 lacus, -ūs m.: lake, 3
 limus, -ī m.: mud, 1
 linter, lintris f.: boat, skiff, 3
 maximē: especially, very greatly, 5
 mons, montis m.: mountain, mount, 5
 mūrus, -ī m.: (city) wall, rampart, 4
 necō (1): to kill, slay, put to death, 9
 negōtium, īī n.: task, business, occupation, 13
 numerus, -ī m.: number, multitude, 7
 obsitus, -a, -um: overgrown or covered with 1
 opera, -ae f.: effort, work, 1
 opīniō, -iōnis f.: opinion, reputation, 6
 oppidum, -ī n.: town, 4
 opus, -eris n.: work, deed, toil, 9
 perdūcō, -ere, -xī, -ctum: lead through, 4
 perrumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptum: break through, 2
 perterreō, -ēre: frighten, terrify, 5
 pēs, pedis m.: foot, 8
 petō, petere, petīvī, petītum: seek, aim at, 10
 procul: from afar, from a distance, 5
 purgō (1): to cleanse, make clean, 2
 rostrum, -ī n.: beak, 1
 sagitta, -ae f.: arrow, 10
 spatium, -īī n.: space, span, extent, 6
 squālōr, -ōris m.: dirt, filth, 1
 stabulum, -ī n.: stable, inclosure, 5
 Stymphalis, -idis: of Stymphalus, 1
 suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: undertake, 14
 tālis, -e: such, 6
 tam: so, so much, so very, such, 8
 trānsfigō, -figere, -fixī, -fixum: pierce, 4
 umquam: ever, 5
 vescor, vescī: to feed on, eat (+ abl.) 3
 Volcānus, -ī m.: Vulcan, 13

-
- 2 **ad hoc tempus**: up to..., until...
 3 **ūnūs diēs**: of one day; gen. sg., ūnus has -ūs in the gen. sg. and -ī in dat. sg.
multae operae: of...; gen. description as predicate; gen. of 1st decl. opera, -ae f.
 4 **p̄rimum**: adverb
 5 **pedum**: gen. pl. of measure after fossam
dūxit: drew up a ditch; i.e. ‘dig’ or ‘build’
 7 **tālī modō**: in such a way; abl. of manner
opīniōnem: expectation; with contrā
opus: neuter acc. sg. direct object
 12 **imperāverat**: had ordered (dat) that
 eī: dat. ind. obj. is, ea, id
ut...necāret: that...; ind. command, impf. subj. in secondary seq. (main verb is in the past); you may translate this construction ‘that he kill’ or often as an inf. ‘to kill...’
 13 **vēscēbantur**: governs an abl. obj.
 16 **appropinquandī**: of approaching; a gen. sg. gerund modifying facultās
 17 **neque...neque**: neither...nor
prōgredī: dep. inf. prōgredior, translate as an active inf.
 19 **cum...cōsumpsisset**: when...had spent; cum + plpf. subjunctive, translate in plpf. tense
hōc cōnātū: from...; abl. of separation
sē contulit: carried himself; pf. cōnferō
 20 **ut...peteret**: so that...he might seek; purpose clause, impf. subjunctive
 22 **hīs**: for these (birds); dat. of interest
 23 **ut...āvolārent**: that...flew away; result clause, impf. subj. in secondary seq.

30. 7th LABOR: THE CRETAN BULL

1

Tum Eurystheus Herculī imperāvit ut taurum quendam ferōcissimum ex īnsulā Crētā vīvum referret. Ille igitur nāvem cōnscendit, et cum ventus idōneus esset, statim solvit. Cum tamen īnsulae iam appropinquāret, tanta tempestās subitō coōrta est ut nāvis cursum tenēre non posset. Tantus autem timor animōs nautārum occupāvit ut paene omnem spem salutis dēpōnerent. Herculēs tamen, etsī navigandī imperītus erat, haudquāquam territus est.

10

Post breve tempus summa tranquillitās cōnsecūta est, et nautae, quī sē ex timōre iam recēperant, nāvem incolumem ad terram appulērunt. Herculēs ē nāvī ēgressus est, et cum ad regem Crētae vēnisset, causam veniendī docuit. Deinde, postquam omnia parāta sunt, ad eam regiōnem contendit quam taurus vāstābat. Mox taurum vīdit, et quamquam rēs erat magnī periculī, cornua eiusprehendit. Tum, cum ingentī labōre mōnstrum ad nāvem trāxisset, cum praedā in Graeciam rediit.

20

31. 8th LABOR: MAN-EATING HORSES OF DIOMEDE

25

Postquam ex īnsulā Crētā rediit, Herculēs ab Eurystheō in Thraciam missus est, ut equōs Diomēdis redūceret. Hī equī carne hominum vēscēbantur; Diomēdēs autem, vir crudēlissimus, illīs obiciēbat peregrinōs omnēs quī in eam regiōnem vēnerant. Herculēs igitur magnā celeritāte in Thraciam contendit et ab Diomēde postulāvit ut equī sibi trāderentur. Cum tamen ille hoc facere nōllet, Herculēs irā commōtus rēgem interfēcit et cādaver eius equīs obicī iussit.

- appellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsī:** drive to, 14
appropinquō (1): come near, approach, 8
cadāver, -eris n.: corpse, dead body, 3
carō, carnis f.: flesh, meat, 4
celeritās, -tātis f.: speed, quickness, 7
conscendō, -ere, -ndī, -nsum: climb aboard, 6
consequor, -ī, secūtus: follow after; pursue, 3
contendō, -ere, -ī, -tus: strive; hasten; fight 11
coōrior, -orīrī, -ortus sum: to arise, 4
cornū, -ūs n.: horn, 2
Crēta, -ae f.: Crete, 3
crūdēlis, -e: cruel, bitter, bloody, 6
curus, -ūs m.: course, running, haste, 10
deinde: then, thereupon, 8
dēponō, -ere, -suī, -situm: put down or aside⁹
Diōmēdēs, -is m.: Diomedes, 3
doceō, -ēre, -uī, -ctus: teach, tell, 9
equus, -ī m.: horse, 7
etsī: even if, although, though, 13
ferōx, -ōcis: fierce, savage, 1
Graecia, -ae f.: Greece, 7
haudquāquam: not at all, in no way, 2
idōneus, -a, -um: suitable, appropriate, 12
imperītus, -a, -um: inexperienced, 1
imperō (1): order, command, 12
incolumis, -e: inscathed, uninjured, safe, 7
īra, īrae f.: anger, 12
nauta, -ae f.: sailor, 3
navigō (1): to sail, 5
nōlō, nōlle, nōlū: not...wish, be unwilling 12
obicīō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum: throw or cast at, 3
occupō (1): occupy, seize, 8
paene: almost, nearly, 8
peregrīnus, -ī m.: stranger, foreigner, 1
postulō (1): demand, claim, request, ask, 11
praeda, -ae f.: plunder, spoils, 2
prehendō, -ere, -hendī, -hēsum: seize, 5
quamquam: although, 4
recipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: take back, 8
redūcō, -ere, -xī, -ctus: lead or bring back, 11
taurus, -ī m.: bull, 7
teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: to hold, keep 13
terreō, -ēre, -uī, territum: to terrify, scare, 5
Thrācia, -ae f.: Thrace, 3
trahō, -ere, trāxī, tractum: to draw, drag, 6
tranquillitās, -tātis f.: calm, tranquility, 2
vastō (1): lay waste, 2
ventus, -ī m.: wind, 10
vescor, vescī: to feed on, eat (+ abl.) 3
vīvus, -a, -um: living, alive, 4

- 2 **Herculī:** *Hercules*; dat. obj. of imperāvit
ut...referret: *that...*; ind. command with
 impf. subj. referō (secondary seq.) may be
 translated as ‘that...carry back’ or often as
 inf. ‘to carry back...’
 4 **cum...esset:** *when...*; impf. subj. of sum,
 translate just as impf. indicative
 5 **appropinquāret:** impf. subj., see line 4
ut...posset: *that...was able*; result clause,
 impf. subj. possum (secondary seq.)
 7 **ut...dēpōneret:** *that...carried off*; result
 clause, impf. subj. (secondary seq.)
 8 **navigandī:** *of sailing*; gen. sg. gerund
 modifies imperītus
sē...recēperant: *had retreated*; idiom
 13 **cum...vēnisset:** *when...*; plpf. subj.
 of veniō, translate as plpf. indicative
veniendī: *for coming*; gen. sg. gerund here
 a objective genitive
 16 **magnī periculī:** *of great danger*; gen.
 of description as predicate
 17 **ingentī labōre:** *with...*; abl. of means
 or manner; i-stem 3rd decl. adj.
trāxisset: plpf. subj. trahō, see line 13
 18 **rediit:** pf. red-eō
 22 **ut...redūceret:** *in order that...might*;
 purpose clause, impf. subj. can be
 translated “in order that” or “so that” or as
 infinitives expressing purpose
 23 **vēscēbantur:** dep. governs abl. object
illīs: *at them*; dat. of compound verb
 25 **magnā celeritātē:** *with...*; abl. of manner
 26 **ut...trāderentur:** *that...be handed over...*;
 ind. command, impf. subj.
 27 **cum...nōllet:** *when...*; impf. subj. nōlō
 (inf. nōlle)
 27 **cādaver:** neuter acc. direct object
 28 **equīs:** *to...*; dat. of compound verb
obicī: pres. pass. inf. ob-icīō

With the exception of purpose clauses (may, might) and if-then clauses, almost all the subjunctives that readers will encounter do not require a special translation. Simply identify the tense of the verb and translate as one would an indicative.

Ita mīra rerum commutātiō facta est; is enim quī anteā multōs cum 1
 cruciātū necāverat ipse eōdem suppliciō necātus est. Cum haec
 nuntiāta essent, omnēs quī eam regiōnem incolēbant maximā
 laetitiā affecti sunt et Herculī meritam grātiā referēbant. Nōn
 modō maximīs honōribus et praemiīs eum dēcorāvērunt sed 5
 orābant etiam ut rēgnum ipse susciperet. Ille tamen hoc facere
 nōlēbat, et cum ad mare rediisset, nāvem occupāvit. Ubi omnia ad
 navigandum parāta sunt, equōs in nāvī collocāvit; deinde, cum
 idōneam tempestātem nactus esset, sine morā ē portū solvit, et
 paulō post equōs in lītus Argolicum exposuit. 10

32. 9th LABOR: THE GIRDLE OF HIPPOLYTE

Gēns Amāzonum dicitur omnīnō ex mulieribus cōstitisse. Hae
 summam scientiam reī mīlitāris habēbant, et tantam virtūtem
 adhibēbant ut cum virīs proelium committere audērent. Hippolytē, 15
 Amāzonum rēgīna, balteum habuit celeberrimum quem Mars eī
 dederat. Admētā autem, Eurystheī fīlia, fāmam dē hōc balteō
 accēperat et eum possidēre vehementer cupiēbat. Eurystheus igitur
 Herculī mandāvit ut cōpiās cōgeret et bellum Amāzonibus īferret.
 Ille nuntiōs in omnēs partēs dīmisit, et cum magna multitudō 20
 convēnisset, eōs dēlegit quī maximum ūsum in rē mīlitārī
 habēbant.

33. THE GIRDLE IS REFUSED

Hīs virīs Herculēs persuāsit, postquam causam itineris exposuit, ut 25
 sēcum iter facerent. Tum cum eīs quibus persuāserat nāvem

- adhibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum:** to apply, hold to, 4
Admēta, -ae f.: Admeta, 1
Amāzonēs, -um f.: Amazon, 7
antea: before, earlier, formerly, previously, 7
Argolicus, -a, -um: of Argolis, 1
audeō, -ēre, ausus sum: to dare, 1
balteus, -eī m.: belt, girdle, 5
bellum, -ī, n.: war, 6
celeber, -bris, -bre: frequented, celebrated, 2
cōgō, cōgere, -ēgī, -āctum: collect, compel, 5
committō, -mittere, -mīsī: commit, entrust, 6
commūtatio, -tiōnis f.: change, 2
conlocō (1): place together, 1
constō, -stāre, -stīfī, -stītum: stand together, it is agreed, 6
conveniō, -īre, vēnī, ventum: come together 8
copia, -ae f.: abundance, supply; troops, 10
cruciātus, -ūs m.: torture, 2
cupiō, -ere, -ivī, -itum: desire, long for, 4
decorō (1): to adorn, distinguish, 2
deinde: then, thereupon, 8
dēligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lectum: choose, select, 6
equus, -ī m.: horse, 7
expōnō, -ere, -suī, -situm: set out, explain 7
fāma, -ae f.: fame, reputation, report, rumor 7
gēns, gentis f.: clan, race, nation, herd, 4
grātia, -ae f.: gratitude, favor, thanks, 10
Hippolytē, -ēs f.: Hippolyte, 4
honor, -ōris m.: honor, glory; offering, 4
idōneus, -a, -um: suitable, appropriate, 12
incolō, -ere, -uī: inhabit, 4
inferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus: bring on, wage, 3
laetitia, -ae f.: joy, happiness, 3
mandō (1): to entrust, give, commit, 2
Mars, Martis m.: Mars, 1
maximus, -a, -um: greatest, 9
meritus, -a, -um: deserved, due, just, 4
militāris, -e: military, warlike, 3
mīrus, -a, -um: wonderful, amazing, 7
mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14
mulier, mulieris f.: woman, 3
multitūdō, -tūdinis f.: multitude, 2
nanciscor, nanciscī, nactus: attain, meet, 7
navigō (1): to sail, 5
necō (1): to kill, slay, put to death, 9
nōlō, nōlle, nōluī: not...wish, be unwilling 12
nuntio (1): announce, 3
nuntius, -ī m.: messenger, 12
occupō (1): occupy, seize, 8
omnīnō: altogether, wholly, entirely, 11
orō (1): pray (for), entreat, beseech, 5
persuadeō, -ēre, -suāsī, -suāsum: persuade, 9
portus, -ūs m.: harbort, port, 3
possideō, -ēre, possēdī, possessum: possess 1
praemium, ī n.: reward, 5
regīna, -ae f.: queen, 2
scientia, -ae f.: knowledge, wisdom, 6
supplicium, -ī n.: punishment, supplication, 5
suscipio, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: undertake, 14
ūsus, ūsus m.: use, employment, 3
vehementer: strongly, violently, ardently, 11
virtūs, -ūtis f.: valor, manhood, excellence, 10

-
- 1 **is...quī:** *for he who...*
cum cruciātū: abl. of manner
 3 **nuntiāta essent:** *when...;* plpf. pass. subj. in a cum-clause, translate as *as you would a* plpf. pass. indicative
eam: *this;* demonstrative adj.
 4 **Herculi:** *to Hercules;* dat. ind. object
Nōn modō...sed...etiam: *not only... but also*
 5 **honōribus, praemiīs:** abl. of means
 6 **ut...susciperet:** *that...undertake;* impf. subj. in ind. command can alternatively be translated as an inf. ‘to undertake’
 7 **cum...rediisset:** plpf. subj. red-eō, translate as plpf. indicative
ad...: *for...;* ad + acc. gerund (-ing) expresses purpose
 8 **in nāvī:** 3rd decl. i-stem abl.
 9 **nactus esset:** plpf. deponent subj., translate as a plpf. active indicative
solvit: *set sail;* ‘
 10 **paulō:** *little;* abl. of degree of difference
 13 **cōstitisse:** *to have consisted;* pf. inf.
 14 **reī militāris:** *of military affairs;* gen. sg.
 15 **ut...auderet:** *so that...;* impf. subj. of audeō, audēre in a result clause
proelium committere: *begin battle;* idiom
 16 **celeberrimum:** superlative with balteum eī: dat. ind. obj. is, ea, id
 19 **Herculi:** dat. ind. obj.
ut...cōgeret...inferret: *that...force;* impf. subj. ind. command
Amāzonibus: *on...;* dat. of compound verb
 20 **partēs:** *directions*
 21 **rē militārī:** *military affairs*
 25 **persuāsit:** governs dat + ind. command
 26 **quibus...:** *whom he had persuaded...*

cōnscendit, et cum ventus idōneus esset, post paucōs diēs ad 1
 ōstium flūminis Thermōdontis appulit. Postquam in finēs
 Amazonum vēnit, nūntium ad Hippolytam mīsit, quī causam
 veniendī doceret et balteum posceret. Ipsa Hippolytē balteum
 trādere volēbat, quod dē Herculis virtūte fāmam accēperat; reliquae 5
 tamen Amāzonēs eī persuāsērunt ut negāret. At Herculēs, cum haec
 nuntiāta essent, bellī fortūnam temptāre cōstituit.

Proximō igitur diē cum cōpiās ēdūxisset, locum idōneum dēlegit
 et hostēs ad pugnam ēvocāvit. Amāzonēs quoque cōpiās suās ex
 castrīs ēdūxērunt et non magnō intervāllō ab Hercule aciem 10
 īnstrūxērunt.

34. THE BATTLE

Pālus erat nōn magna inter duōs exercitūs; neutrī tamen initium
 trānseundī facere volēbant. Tandem Herculēs signum dedit, et ubi 15
 palūdem trānsiit, proelium commīsit.

Amāzonēs impetum virōrum fortissimē sustinuērunt, et contrā
 opīniōnem omnium tantam virtūtem praestitērunt ut multōs eōrum
 occīderint, multōs etiam in fugam coniēcerint. Virī enim novō
 genere pugnae perturbābantur nec magnam virtūtem praestābant. 20
 Herculēs autem cum haec vidēret, de suīs fortunīs desperāre coepit.
 Militēs igitur vehementer cohortātus est ut prīstinae virtūtis
 memoriā retinērent neu tantum dēdecus admitterent, hostiumque
 impetum fortiter sustinērent; quibus verbīs animōs omnium ita
 ērēxit ut multī etiam quī vulneribus confectī essent proelium sine 25
 morā redintegrārent.

- aciēs, -eī f.:** sharp edge, battle line, army, 3
admittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: admit, allow, 1
Amāzonēs, -um f.: Amazon, 7
appellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsī: drive to, 14
balteus, -eī m.: belt, girdle, 5
bellum, -ī, n.: war, 6
castra, -ōrum n.: camp, 1
cohortor, -hortārī, -hortātus: encourage, 2
committō, -mittere, -mīsī: commit, entrust, 6
conscendō, -ere, -ndī, -nsum: climb aboard, 6
contrā: *against* (+ acc.), 7
copia, -ae f.: abundance, supply; troops, 10
dēdecus, dēdecoris n.: dishonor, disgrace, 1
dēligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lectum: choose, select, 6
dēspērō (1): to despair, give up, 4
doceō, -ēre, -uī, -ctus: teach, tell, 9
duo, duae, duo: two, 10
ēdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum: lead out, draw, 3
ērigō, -ere, -rēxī, -rectum: raise up, lift, 1
ēvocō (1): call out, challenge, 1
exercitus, -ūs m.: army, 2
fāma, -ae f.: fame, reputation, report, rumor 7
fīnis, -is m./f.: end, limit, border, boundary, 12
fortis, -e: strong, brave, valiant, 5
fortiter: bravely, 2
fortūna, -ae f.: fortune, chance, luck, 3
fuga, -ae f.: flight, haste, exile, speed, 6
genus, -eris n.: birth, race; kind, family, 2
Hippolytē, -ēs f.: Hippolyte, 4
hostis, -is m./f.: stranger, enemy, foe, 5
idōneus, -a, -um: suitable, appropriate, 12
impetus, -ūs m.: attack, onset, assault, 9
initium, -ī n.: beginning, entrance, 1
instruō, -ere, -ūxī, -uctum: equip, draw up, 6
inter: between, among (+ acc.), 10
intervallum, -ī n.: interval, distance, 2
memoria, -ae f.: memory, 4
mīlēs, mīlītis m.: soldier, 2
mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14
nec: and not, nor, 10
negō (1): to deny, say that...not, 3
neu: nor, and not, 1
neuter, neutra, neutrum: neither, 1
novus, -a, -um: new, 4
nuntiō (1): announce, 3
nuntius, -ī m.: messenger, 12
occidō, -ere, -cidī, -cīsus: kill, cut down, 14
opīniō, -iōnis f.: opinion, reputation, 6
ōstium, -ī n.: mouth, entrance, 3
pālus, -ī m.: stake, 2
persuādeō, -ēre, -suāsī, -suāsum: persuade, 9
perturbō (1): to trouble, greatly disturb, 2
poscō, -ere, popōsci: ask, demand, 1
praestō, -stāre, -stīti: stand in front, show, 6
prīstinus, -a, -um: former, 1
proelium, -ī n.: battle, 4
proximus, -a, -um: nearest, next, 5
pugna, -ae f.: fight, 2
que: and, 14
quoque: also, 1
redintegrō (1): make whole again, renew, 1
retineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum: hold/keep back, 3
signum, -ī n.: sign, signal, 2
sustineō, -ēre, uī, -tentum: hold up, endure, 7
temptō (1): to attempt; attack; test, probe, 1
Thermōdōn, -dōntis m.: Thermodon, 1
trānseō, -īre, -ī (ivī), itus: pass (by), 10
vehementer: strongly, violently, ardently, 11
verbum, -ī n.: word, speech, 4
virtūs, -ūtis f.: valor, manhood, excellence, 10
volō (1): to fly, 3
vulnus, -eris n.: wound, blow, 6

-
- 1 **esset:** impf. subj. sum, translate impf.
 3 **quī...doceret...posceret:** *who would... and would*; relative clause of purpose; impf. subj.
 4 **veniendī:** gen. sg. gerund (-ing)
Hippolytē: fem. nom. sg.
 6 **persuāsērunt:** *persuaded (dat) that...*; governs ind. command (*ut*); impf. subj.
 7 **nuntiāta essent:** plpf. subj. translate just as plpf. pass. indicative
 8 **Proximō diē:** *on...*; abl. of time when **ēdūxisset:** plpf. subj. *at a great interval*
 10 **magno intervāllō:** *at a great interval*
 14 **neutrī:** *neither*; nom. pl. subj. neuter
 15 **trānseundī:** gen. sg. gerund (-ing), *trāns-eō*
 16 **trānsiit:** pf. *trāns-eō*
 17 **fortissimē:** superlative adv.
sustinērunt: *held off*
 18 **ut...occiderint:** *that...*; pf. subj. in a result clause, translate as pf. indicative
novō genere: *by the new type*
 24 **ut...sustinērent:** ind. command
quibus verbīs: *with these words*; ‘which’
 25 **ut...redintegrārent:** *that...*; result clause, impf. subj.
confecti essent: plpf. pass. subj. in a rel. clause of characteristic

35. THE DEFEAT OF THE AMAZONS

1

Diū et acriter pugnātum est; tandem tamen ad sōlis occāsum tanta commutātiō rērum facta est ut mulierēs terga verterent et fugā salūtem peterent. Multae autem vulneribus defēssae dum fugiunt captae sunt, in quō numerō ipsa erat Hippolytē. Herculēs summam clementiam praestitit, et postquam balteum accēpit, libertātem omnibus captīvīs dedit. Tum vērō sociōs ad mare rēdūxit, et quod nōn multum aestātis supererat, in Graeciam proficīscī maturāvit. Nāvem igitur cōnscendit, et tempestātem idōneam nactus statim solvit; antequam tamen in Graeciam pervēnit, ad urbem Troiam nāvem appellere cōstituit, frūmentum enim quod sēcum habēbat iam dēficere coeperat.

36. LAOMEDON AND THE SEA-MONSTER

Laōmedon quīdam illō tempore rēgnum Troiae obtinēbat. Ad hunc Neptūnus et Apollō annō superiōre vēnerant, et cum Troia nōndum moenia habēret, ad hoc opus auxilium obtulerant. Postquam tamen hōrum auxiliō moenia cōnfecta sunt, nōlēbat Lāomedōn praemium quod prōposuerat persolvere.

Neptūnus igitur et Apollō ob hanc causam īrātī mōnstrum quoddam mīserunt speciē horribilī, quod cotīdie ē marī veniēbat et hominēs pecudēsque vorābat. Troiānī autem timōre perterritī in urbe continēbantur, et pecora omnia ex agrīs intrā murōs compulerant. Lāomedōn hīs rēbus commōtus orāculum cōsultuit, ac deus eī praecēpit ut fīliam Hēsīōnen mōnstrō obiceret.

- ac: and, and also, 14
acriter: sharply, fiercely, 2
aestās, aestātis f.: summer, 1
ager, -grī m.: land, field, territory, 11
antequam: before, 9
Apollo, -inis m.: Apollo, 7
appetō, -ere, -ivī, -petitum: draw near, 3
balteus, -eī m.: belt, girdle, 5
captīvus, -a, -um: prisoner, 2
clementia, -ae f.: mercy, kindness, 1
commūtātiō, -tiōnis f.: change, 2
compellō, -ere, -pulī: drive together, 3
conscendō, -ere, -ndī, -nsum: climb aboard, 6
consulō, consulere, -luī, -ltum: to consult, 3
contineō, -ēre, -nuī: hold or keep together, 4
cottidiē: daily, 2
dēfessus, -a, -um: wearied, exhausted, 1
dēficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: fail, 3
diū: a long time, long, 13
frūmentum, -ī n.: grain, 4
fuga, -ae f.: flight, haste, exile, speed, 6
fugiō, fugere, fūgī, --: to flee, hurry away, 9
Graecia, -ae f.: Greece, 7
Hēsionē, -ēs f.: Hesione, 1
Hippolytē, -ēs f.: Hippolyte, 4
horribis, -e: horrible, dreadful, 11
idōneus, -a, -um: suitable, appropriate, 12
intrā: within, among (+ acc.), 4
īrātus, -a, -um: angry, 5
Laōmedon, -ontis m.: Laomedon, 5
libertās, -tātis f.: freedom, liberty, 1
maturō (1): to hasten, ripen, 7
moenia, -ōrum n.: walls, 2
mulier, mulieris f.: woman, 3
mūrus, -ī m.: (city) wall, rampart, 4
nanciscor, nanciscī, nactus: attain, meet, 7
Neptūnus, -ī m.: Neptune, 4
nōlō, nolle, nōlūi: not...wish, be unwilling 12
nondum: not yet, 4
numerus, -ī m.: number, multitude, 7
ob: on account of (*acc.*), 13
obicīō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum: throw or cast at, 3
obtimeō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum: hold, maintain, 9
occāsus, -ūs m.: fall, destruction, 4
offerō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum: offer, present 5
opus, -eris n.: work, deed, toil, 9
ōrāculum, -ī n.: oracle, 11
pecus, pecoris n.: herd, flock, 4
pecus, pecudis f.: herd of cattle, 1
persolvō, -ere, -solvī, -solūtum: to pay up, 1
perterreō, -ēre: frighten, terrify, 5
petō, petere, petivī, petitum: seek, aim at, 10
praeciپیō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: order, take, 6
praemium, ī n.: reward, 5
praestō, -stāre, -stifī: stand in front, show, 6
propōnō, -ere, -suī, -situm: put or set forth, 4
pugnō (1): to fight, 4
que: and, 14
redūcō, -ere, -xī, -ctus: lead or bring back, 11
sōl, sōlis m.: sun, 10
superior, -ius: higher, upper, 3
superō (1): to overcome, defeat, 3
tergum, -ī n.: back, 8
Troia, -ae f.: Troy, 9
Troiānī, -ōrum m.: Trojans, 1
vērō: in truth, in fact, certainly, 5
vertō, -ere, verfi, versum: to turn, 4
vorō (1): to devour, 1
vulnus, -eris n.: wound, blow, 6

-
- 2 **pugnātum est**: *they fought*; ‘it was fought,’ an impersonal passive is often translated in the active in English, supply a subject
ad: near...
3 **ut...peterent**: *that...*; result, impf. subj.
fugā: *in flight*; abl. means
4 **Multae**: *many (Amazons)*
vulneribus: abl. means
5 **Hippolytē**: Greek 1st decl. nominative sg.
7 **vērō**: *in fact*; adverb
8 **multum aestātis**: *much of the summer*; partitive gen.
supererat: *remained*; impf. supersum
proficiscī: dep. inf. proficiscor
9 **nactus**: *having obtained*; dep. nanciscor
10 **solvit**: *set sail*
15 **illō tempore**: *at...*; abl. time when
16 **annō superiōre**: *in the previous year*
cum...habēret: *since...*; causal in sense
17 **ad...**: *for...*; expressing purpose
21 **speciē horribilī**: *of...*; abl. of quality, 3rd decl. i-stem abl. adjective
24 **commōtus**: *upset*; ‘troubled,’ PPP, as often, to move emotionally, not physically
25 **eī praecēpit**: *instructed him*; ‘ordered’
ut...obiceret: ind. command, impf.

37. THE RESCUE OF HESIONE

1

Laomedōn, cum hoc respōnsum renūtiātum esset, magnum dolōrem percēpit; sed tamen, ut cīvēs suōs tantō perīculō liberāret, ōrāculō parēre constituit et diem sacrificiō dīxit. Sed sīve cāsū sīve cōnsiliō deōrum Herculēs tempore opportūnissimō Troiam attigit; 5
 ipsō enim temporis pūctō quō puella catēnīs vīncta ad lītus dēducēbātur ille nāvem appulit. Herculēs ē nāvī ēgressus dē rēbus quae gerēbantur certior factus est; tum irā commōtus ad regem sē contulit et auxilium suum obtulit. Cum rēx libenter eī concessisset ut, sī posset, puellam liberāret, Herculēs mōnstrum interfēcit; et 10
 puellam, quae iam omnem spem salūtis dēposuerat, incolumem ad patrem redūxit. Laomedōn magnō cum gaudiō filiam suam accēpit, et Herculī prō tantō beneficiō meritam grātiā rettulit.

38. 10th LABOR: THE OXEN OF GERYON

15

Tum vērō missus est Herculēs ad īnsulam Erythēam, ut bovēs Gēryonis arcesseret. Rēs erat summae difficultātis, quod bovēs ā quōdam Eurytiōne et ā cane bicipite custōdiēbantur. Ipse autem Gēryon speciem horribilem praebebāt; tria enim corpora inter sē coniuncta habēbat. Herculēs tamen etsī intellegēbat quantum 20
 perīculum esset, negōtium suscēpit; ac postquam per multās terrās iter fēcit, ad eam partem Libyae pervēnit quae Eurōpae proxima est. Ibi in utrōque litore fretī quod Eurōpam ā Libyā dīvidit columnās cōstituit, quae posteā Herculis Columnae appellābantur.

- ac: and, and also, 14
appellō (1): call (by name), name, 12
appellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsī: drive to, 14
arcessō, -ere, -ivī, -itum: summon, invite, 2
attingō, -ere, -tigī, -tāctum: touch at, reach, 3
beneficium, -ī n.: benefit, favor; kindness, 8
biceps, bicipitis: two-headed, 1
canis, -is m. f.: dog, 3
cāsus, -ūs m.: misfortune, accident, event, 8
catēna, -ae f.: chain, 2
certus, -a, -um: fixed, sure, 11
cīvis, -is m/f: citizen, fellow citizen, 5
columna, -ae f.: column, pillar, 2
concedō, -ere: go away, withdraw, yield, 1
coniungō, -ere, -nxī, -nectum: join together, 2
custodiō, -īre, -ivī, -itum: to guard, 4
dēdūcō, -ere: lead or bring down, launch, 10
dēponō, -ere, -suī, -situm: put down or aside⁹
difficultās, -tātis f.: difficulty, 7
dīvidō, -ere, -visī, -vīsum: divide, separate, 3
Erythīa, -ae f.: Erythia, 1
etsī: even if, although, though, 13
Europa, -ae f.: Europe, 2
Eurytiōn, -ōnis m.: Eurytion, 2
fretum, ī n.: strait, 1
gaudium, -iī n.: gladness, joy, 9
Gēryon, -onis m.: Geryon, 4
grātia, -ae f.: gratitude, favor, thanks, 10
horribis, -e: horrible, dreadful, 11
incolumis, -e: inscathed, uninjured, safe, 7
inter: between, among (+ acc.), 10
īra, īrae f.: anger, 12
Laōmedon, -ontis m.: Laomedon, 5
libenter: gladly, willingly, 12
liberō (1): to set free, release, 6
Libya, -ae f.: Libya, 3
meritus, -a, -um: deserved, due, just, 4
negōtium, iī n.: task, business, occupation, 13
offerō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum: offer, present 5
opportūnus, -a, -um: suitable, convenient, 2
ōrāculum, -ī n.: oracle, 11
pareō, -ēre, paruī: obey, 3
pater, patris, m.: father, 12
percipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: feel perceive 5
postea: after this, afterwards, 7
praebēō, -ēre, -uī, -itum: to present, give, 7
prō: before, in front of, for, 9
proximus, -a, -um: nearest, next, 5
puella, -ae f.: girl, 8
punctum, -ī n.: point, instant, moment, 1
quantus, -a, -um: how much, how great, 4
redūcō, -ere, -xī, -ctus: lead or bring back, 11
renuntiō, (1): report, announce, 2
respondeō, -ēre, -dī, -ōnsus: to answer, 13
sacrificium, -iī n.: sacrifice, 5
sive: or if, whether if, 6
suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: undertake, 14
trēs, tria: three, 9
Troia, -ae f.: Troy, 9
uterque, utraque, utrumque: each (of two) 1
vērō: in truth, in fact, certainly, 5
vinciō, -īre, vīnxī, vīnctus: bind, tie, 4

-
- 2 **cum...renūnitātum esset**: plpf. pass. subj., translates as a plpf. indicative
 3 **ut...liberāret**: *so that...*; purpose
tantō periculō: *from...*; abl. of separation with impf. subj. of liberō
 4 **parēre**: *to obey*; governs a dat. object
diem...dixit: *appointed the day*
sacrificiō: *for...*; dat. of purpose
sive...sive: *whether...or*
cāsū: *by chance*; abl. of cause; elsewhere cāsus means ‘misfortune’
 5 **cōnsilō**: *by the plan*; abl. of cause
opportūnissimō: *most opportune*; i.e. most timely, abl. time when
 6 **ipsō punctō**: *at that very point*; ‘at the point itself,’ abl. of time when
quō: *at which (time)*; abl. time when
vīncta: PPP (pf. pass. pple) vīnciō
 7 **ēgressus**: *having stepped out*; i.e. ‘having disembarked’ dep. pf.
 8 **quae gerēbantur**: *which were being carried out*; the antecedent is rēbus
certior factus est: *were made more certain*; i.e. ‘were informed,’ commom idiom in Caesar; certior is a pred. adj. in the comparative degree
sē contulit: *carried himself*; pf. conferō
 9 **concessisset**: *had yielded to him*
 10 **ut...liberāret**: *so that he might free...*; purpose
sī posset: *if he should be able*; impf. subj. possum; fut. less vivid condition in secondary sequence
 13 **prō**: *for...*; i.g. ‘in return for’
rettulit: pf. re-ferō
 17 **arcesseret**: *so that...might*; purpose
 21 **esset**: *was*; ind. question, impf. subj. sum
 22 **Eurōpae**: *to...*; dat. with special adj.

39. THE GOLDEN SHIP

1

Dum hic morātur, Herculēs magnum incommodum ex calōre sōlis accipiēbat; tandem igitur irā commōtus arcum suum intendit et sōlem sagittīs petiit. Sōl tamen audāciam virī tantum admirātus est ut lintrem auream eī dederit. Herculēs hoc dōnum libentissimē 5 accēpit, nūllam enim nāvem in hīs regiōnibus invenīre potuerat. Tum lintrem dēdūxit, et ventum nactus idōneum post breve tempus ad īnsulam pervēnit. Ubi ex incolīs cognōvit quō in locō bovēs essent, in eam partem statim profectus est et ā rēge Gēryone postulāvit ut bovēs sibi trāderentur. Cum tamen ille hoc facere 10 nōllet, Herculēs et rēgem ipsum et Eurytiōnem, quī erat ingentī magnitūdine corporis, interfēcit.

40. A MIRACULOUS HAIL-STORM

15

Tum Herculēs bovēs per Hispāniam et Liguriam compellere cōstituit; postquam igitur omnia parāta sunt, bovēs ex īnsulā ad continentem transportāvit. Ligurēs autem, gēns bellicōsissima, dum ille per finēs eōrum iter facit, magnās cōpiās coēgērunt atque eum longius progredī prohibēbant. Herculēs magnam difficultātem habēbat, barbarō enim in locīs superiōribus cōstiterant et saxa 20 telaque in eum coniciēbant. Ille quīdem paene omnem spem salūtis dēposuerat, sed tempore opportunissimō Iuppiter imbrem lapidum ingentium ē caelō dēmīsit. Hī tantā vī cecidērunt ut magnum numerum Ligurum occiderint; ipse tamen Herculēs (ut in tālibus rēbus accidere cōsuēvit) nihil incommodī cēpit. 25

- accidō, -ere, accidī:** to happen, fall (on)to, 8
admīror, -ārī, ātus sum: admire, wonder at, 1
arcus, -ūs m.: bow, 4
audācia, -ae f.: boldness, audacity, 2
 aureus, -a, -um: golden, 13
 barbarus, -a, -um: foreign, savage, 1
 bellicōsus, -a, -um: warlike, 2
 cadō, -ere, cecidī, cāsum: to fall, 1
 caelum, -ī n.: sky, 4
 calor, -ōris m.: heat, 1
 cōgō, cōgere, -ēgī, -āctum: collect, compel, 5
 compellō, -ere, -pulī: drive together, 3
 constō, -stāre, -stifī, -stītum: stand together, it is agreed, 6
 consuescō, -ere, -ēvī, -suētum: to accustom, 3
 contineō, -ēre, -nuī: hold or keep together, 4
 copia, -ae f.: abundance, supply; troops, 10
 dēdūcō, -ere: lead or bring down, launch, 10
 dēmīttō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: to drop, 3
 dēponō, -ere, -suī, -sītum: put down or aside⁹
 difficultās, -tātis f.: difficulty, 7
 dōnum, -ī n.: gift, 6
 Eurytiōn, -ōnis m.: Eurytion, 2
 finis, -is m./f.: end, limit, border, boundary, 12
 gēns, gentis f.: clan, race, nation, herd, 4
 Gēryon, -onis m.: Geryon, 4
 Hispānia, -ae f.: Spain, 1
 idōneus, -a, -um: suitable, appropriate, 12
 imber, imbris m.: rain, 1
 incola, -ae m.: inhabitant, 7
 incommodum, -ī n.: inconvenience, 2
 intendō, -ere, -ndī, -ntum: stretch out, aim, 4
 invenīō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum: find, discover 8
 īra, īrae f.: anger, 12
 Iuppiter, Iovis m.: Jupiter, 8
 lapis, -idis m.: stone, 1
 libenter: gladly, willingly, 12
 Ligurēs, -um m.: Ligurians, 3
 Liguria, -ae f.: Liguria, 1
 linter, lintris f.: boat, skiff, 3
 longē: far, far and wide, 6
 māgnitūdō, -tūdinis f.: size, greatness, 13
 moror, -ārī, -ātus sum: delay, linger, 3
 nanciscor, nanciscī, nactus: attain, meet, 7
 nihil: nothing, 14
 nōlō, nōlle, nōluī: not... wish, be unwilling 12
 numerus, -ī m.: number, multitude, 7
 occidō, -ere, -cidī, -cīsus: kill, cut down, 14
 opportunus, -a, -um: suitable, convenient, 2
 paene: almost, nearly, 8
 petō, petere, petīvī, petītum: seek, aim at, 10
 postulō (1): demand, claim, request, ask, 11
 prohibeō, -ēre, -hibuī: hold back, hinder, 2
 que: and, 14
 quidem: indeed, in fact, assuredly, certainly, 8
 sagitta, -ae f.: arrow, 10
 sōl, sōlis m.: sun, 10
 superior, -ius: higher, upper, 3
 tālis, -e: such, 6
 telum, -ī n.: weapon, arrow, spear, 3
 transportō (1): carry over or across, 2
 ventus, -ī m.: wind, 10

-
- 2 **morātur:** *is lingering;* pres. deponent
 4 **petiit:** *attacked;* i.e. ‘chased’ syncopated pf. peti(v)it
 Sōl: *the god Sun;* here personified
 5 **ut...dederit:** pf. subj. in a result clause, translate as a pf. indicative; dō, dare
 5 **ei:** dat. sg. ind. obj. is, ea, id
 libentissimē: superlative adverb
 7 **nactus:** *having attained;* pple nanciscor
 8 **quō in locō:** *in which place;* in quō locō
 9 **profectus est:** pf. dep. proficiscor
 10 **trāderentur:** *that...be handed over;* impf. pass. in an ind. command
 11 **nōllet:** impf. subj. of nōlō (inf. nōlle) in a cum-clause
 ingentī magnitūdine: *of...;* abl. of quality with the predicate of erat
 17 **continentem:** *the continent*
 18 **finēs:** *borders;* or ‘territory’
 cōpiās: *troops*
 cōēgerunt: pf. cōgō (co-agō) means ‘drive, compel’ or, as here, ‘gather’
 19 **longius:** *farther,* comparative adv.
 progredī: dep. inf. progredior
 20 **barbarō:** *for the...;* dat. of interest
 22 **dēposerat:** *had put aside;* i.e. lost
 tempore: *at...;* abl. of time when
 lapidum ingentium: gen. pl. 3rd decl.
 23 **Hī:** *these (rocks);* supply lapidēs
 vī: irregular abl. sg. vīs
 cecidērunt: pf. cadō
 24 **ut...occiderint:** *that...;* pf. subj. in a result clause, translate as a pf. indicative
 ut: *as...;* ut + ind., translate as ‘as’ or ‘when’
 25 **nihil incommodī:** *no harm;* ‘nothing of inconvenience,’ partitive gen.

41. THE PASSAGE OF THE ALPS

1

Postquam Ligurēs hōc modō superātī sunt, Herculēs quam celerrimē progressus est et post paucōs diēs ad Alpēs pervēnit. Necesse erat hās transīre, ut in Italiam bovēs ageret; rēs tamen summae erat difficultātis. Hī enim montēs, quī ulteriōrem ā citeriōre Galliam dīvidunt, nive perennī sunt tectī; quam ob causam neque frūmentum neque pābulum in hīs regiōnibus invenīrī potest. Herculēs igitur antequam ascendere coepit, magnam cōpiam frūmentī et pābulī comparāvit et hōc commeātū bovēs onerāvit. Postquam in hīs rēbus trēs diēs cōsumpserat, quartō diē profectus est, et contrā omnium opīniōnem bovēs incolumēs in Italiam trādūxit. 10

42. CACUS STEALS THE OXEN

15

Brevī tempore ad flūmen Tiberim vēnit. Tum tamen nūlla erat urbs in eō locō, Roma enim nōndum condita erat. Herculēs itinere fessus cōstituit ibi paucōs diēs morārī, ut sē ex labōribus recreāret. Haud procul ā valle ubi bovēs pascēbantur spēlunca erat, in quā Cācus, horrible mōnstrum, tum habitābat. Hic speciem terribilem praebēbat, nōn modō quod ingentī magnitūdine corporis erat, sed quod ignem ex ore exspirābat. Cācus autem dē adventū Herculis fāmam accēperat; noctū igitur vēnit, et dum Herculēs dormit, quattuor pulcherrimōrum boūm abripuit. Hōs caudīs in spēluncam trāxit, nē Herculēs ē vestigiīs cognoscere posset quō in locō cēlātī essent. 20 25

- abripīō, -ere, -ripuī, -reptum:** snatch away 2
adventus, -ūs m.: arrival, approach, 3
agō, agere, ēgī, āctum: drive, lead, spend, 13
Alpēs, -ium f.: Alps, 1
antequam: before, 9
ascendō, -ere, -ī, -ēnsus: ascend, mount, 3
Cācus, -ī m.: Cacus, 4
cauda, -ae f.: tail, 2
celer, -eris, -ere: swift, quick, 12
cēlō (1): hide, conceal, 5
citerior, -ius: on this side, on the near side, 1
commeātus, -ūs m.: supplies, provisions, 1
comparō (1): prepare, collect, 4
condō, -ere, condidī, -ditum: found, store away, hide, 2
consumō, -ere, -mpsī, -mptum: take, spend 9
contrā: *against* (+ acc.), 7
copia, -ae f.: abundance, supply; troops, 10
difficultās, -tātis f.: difficulty, 7
dīvidō, -ere, -vīsī, -vīsum: divide, separate, 3
dormiō, -īre, -īvī: to sleep, 8
expirō (1): breathe out, 1
fāma, -ae f.: fame, reputation, report, rumor 7
fessus, -a, -um: wearied, exhausted, 2
frumentum, -ī n.: grain, 4
Gallia, -ae f.: Gaul, 1
haud: by no means, not at all, 4
horribis, -e: horrible, dreadful, 11
ignis, ignis, m.: fire, 9
incolumis, -e: inscathed, uninjured, safe, 7
inveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum: find, discover 8
Ītalia, -ae f.: Italy, 2
Ligurēs, -um m.: Ligurians, 3
māgnitūdō, -tūdinis f.: size, greatness, 13
mons, montis m.: mountain, mount, 5
moror, -ārī, -ātus sum: delay, linger, 3
necesse: necessary, 2
nix, nivis f.: snow, 1
noctū: at night, by night, 2
nondum: not yet, 4
nulla
ob: on account of (*acc.*), 13
onerō (1): to load, burden, 2
opīniō, -iōnis f.: opinion, reputation, 6
ōs, ōris n.: face, mouth 3
pabulum, -ī n.: food, fodder, pasture, 2
pascor, -ī, pāstum: feed, 1
perennis, -e: perennial, perpetual, 1
praebēō, -ēre, -uī, -itum: to present, give, 7
procul: from afar, from a distance, 5
pulcher, -chra, -chrum: beautiful, pretty, 2
quartus, -a, -um: one-fourth, 3
quattuor: four, 1
recreō (1): to make anew, renew, 1
Roma, -ae f.: Rome, 1
superō (1): to overcome, defeat, 3
tectum, -ī n.: roof, house, 1
terribilis, -e: terrible, dreadful, 5
Tiberis, is m.: Tiber, 1
trādūcō, -ere, -xī, -ctum: lead or bring over, 1
trahō, -ere, trāxī, tractum: to draw, drag, 6
trānseō, -īre, -īī (īvī), itus: pass (by), 10
trēs, tria: three, 9
ūltior, -ius: farther, 3
vallis, -is f.: valley, vale, 2
vestigium, -īī n.: track, foot-print, 4

-
- 2 **hōc modō:** *in...*; abl. manner
quam celerrimē: *quam* + superlative: ‘as X as possible,’ here with a superlative adverb
4 **Necesse erat:** *it was necessary*
hās: i.e. the Alps, Alpēs is fem. pl.
ageret: purpose clause, impf. subj. agō
5 **summae difficultātis:** *of...*; gen. of description as predicate of erat
ulteriōrem...Galliam: *farther-side Gaul from nearer-side (Gaul); the Alps divided nearer-side Gaul (northern Italy) from farther-side Gaul (France)*
6 **nive perennī:** abl. sg. of *nix, nivis*
sunt tectī: *tectī sunt*, pf. pass. tegō
quam ob causam: *for which reason*
7 **neque...neque:** *neither...nor*
invenīrī: pass. inf. *inveniō*
10 **quartō diē:** *on...*; abl. time when
11 **omnium:** gen. pl. i-stem adj.
opīniōnem: *expectation*; obj. of *contrā*
15 **Brevī tempore:** abl. time when; 3rd decl. i-stem adj.
16 **condita erat:** *had been established*
itinere: abl. of means, iter
17 **paucōs diēs:** *for...*; acc. duration of time
morārī: *to linger*; dep. inf.
ut...recreāret: *so that...might*; purpose
20 **nōn modō...sed:** *not only...but*
ingentī magnitūdine: *of...*; abl. of quality
23 **boūm:** *of the cattle*; partitive gen.
nē...posset: neg. purpose clause, impf. subj. possum
25 **quo in locō...cēlāfī essent:** *in quō locō*; plpf. subj. in ind. question

43. HERCULES DISCOVERS THE THEFT

1

Posterō diē simul atque ē somnō excitātus est, Herculēs furtum animadvertit et bovēs āmissōs omnibus locīs quaerēbat. Hōs tamen nusquam reperīre poterat, nōn modō quod locī natūrā ignorābat, sed quod vestigiīs falsīs deceptus est. Tandem cum magnam partem diēi frustrā cōsumpsisset, cum reliquīs bōbus progredī cōstituit. At dum proficiscī parat, ūnus ē bōbus quōs sēcum habuit mugīre coepit. Subitō eī quī in spēluncā inclusī erant mugitum reddidērunt, et hōc modō Herculem certiōrem fēcerunt quō in locō cēlātī essent. Ille vehementer irātus ad spēluncam quam celerrimē sē cōtulit, ut praedam reciperet. At Cācus saxum ingens ita dēiēcera ut adītus spēluncae omnīnō obstruerētur.

44. HERCULES AND CACUS

Herculēs cum nūllum alium introitum reperīre posset, hoc saxum āmovēre cōnātus est, sed propter eius magnitudīnem rēs erat difficillima. Diū frustrā laborābat neque quicquam efficere poterat; tandem tamen magnō cōnātū saxum āmovit et speluncam patefēcit. Ibi āmissōs bovēs magnō cum gaudiō conspēxit; sed Cācum ipsum vix cernere potuit, quod spēlunca replēta erat fūmō quem ille mōre suō ēvomēbat. Herculēs inūsitatā specie turbātus breve tempus haesitābat; mox tamen in spēluncam irrūpit et collum mōnstrī brachiīs complexus est. Ille etsī multum repugnāvit, nūllō modō sē liberāre potuit, et cum nūlla facultās respīrandī darētur, mox exanimātus est.

25

- aditus, -ūs m.:** approach, access, entrance, 2
alius, -a, -ud: other, another, else, 9
āmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: lose, let go, 8
āmoveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum: move away, 5
animadvertō, -ere: turn mind to, notice, 6
bracchium, -ī n.: arm, 2
Cācus, -ī m.: Cacus, 4
celer, -eris, -ere: swift, quick, 12
cēlō (1): hide, conceal, 5
cernō, -ere, crēvī, crētus: discern, decide, 1
certus, -a, -um: fixed, sure, 11
collum, -ī n.: neck, 6
complector, -plectī, -plexus sum: embrace, 3
conātus, -ūs m.: attempt, effort, 7
conspiciō, -ere, -ēxī, -ectum: catch sight of, 3
consumō, -ere, -mpsī, -mptum: take, spend 9
decipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: catch, deceive 1
dēiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum: throw/cast down 2
difficilis, -e: hard, difficult, troublesome, 6
dīū: a long time, long, 13
efficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus: make, form, 3
etsī: even if, although, though, 13
ēvomō, -ere, -uī, -vomitum: vomit forth, 1
exanimō (1): to kill, exhaust, 9
excitō (1): excite, rouse, incite, 8
facultās, -tātis f.: ability, opportunity, 5
fallō, -ere, fefellī, falsum: deceive, 3
frustrā: in vain, for nothing, 13
fūmus, -ī m.: smoke, 2
furtum, -ī n.: theft, 1
gaudium, -iī n.: gladness, joy, 9
haesitabat
ignarus, -a, -um: ignorant, 1
inclūdō, -ere, -ūsī, -ūsum: close in, shut in, 7
inrumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptum: burst in, 2
introitus, -ūs m.: entrance, 6
inūsītātus, -a, -um: unusual, 1
īrātus, -a, -um: angry, 5
labōrō (1): work, toil, labor, strive, 2
liberō (1): to set free, release, 6
māgnitūdō, -tūdinis f.: size, greatness, 13
mōs, mōris m.: custom, manner, law, 6
mūgiō, -ire, -ivī: moo, bellow, 2
natūra, -ae f.: nature, 9
nūquam: nowhere, 1
obstruō, -ere, -ūxī, -ūctum: block, close off 4
omnīnō: altogether, wholly, entirely, 11
patefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factum: to lay open, 2
posterus, -a, -um: following, next, 2
praeda, -ae f.: plunder, spoils, 2
propter: on account of, because of, 6
quisquam, quidquam: anyone, anything, 4
recipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: accept, take back, 8
reddō, -ere, didī, dditum: give back, return, 4
reperiō, -ire, repperī, repertum: find out, 9
repleō, -ēre, -plēvī, -plētum: fill again, fill, 4
repugnō (1): fight against, oppose, resist, 2
respīrō (1): to breathe back, breathe out, 2
simul: at the same time; at once, together, 10
somnus, -ī m.: sleep, 14
turbō (1): to confuse, disturb, 2
vehementer: strongly, violently, ardently, 11
vestigium, -iī n.: track, foot-print, 4
vix: with difficulty, with effort, scarcely, 5

-
- 2 **posterō diē:** *on...*; abl. time when
simul atque: *as soon as*; “as the same time as”
 3 **āmissōs:** *lost*; PPP (pf. pass. pple) āmittō
locis: *in...*; abl. place where
 4 **nōn modō...sed:** *not only...but quod: because*
 6 **diē:** *of the day*; partitive gen., 5th decl.
bōbus: irreg. abl. pl. bōs, bovis
progredi: dep. inf. progredior
 7 **proficisci:** dep. inf. proficiscor
bōbus: irreg. abl. pl. bōs, bovis
 8 **eī quī:** *those who...*; nom. pl. demonstrative
 9 **hōc modō:** *in...*; abl. of manner
certiorem fecerem: *made...more certain*; i.e. ‘informed,’ a double acc., comparative adj. is an acc. predicate
quō in locō cēlātī essent: *in quō locō*; plpf. pass. subj., ind. question
 10 **quam celerrimē:** *quam + superlative:* ‘as X as possible,’ here a superlative adverb
 11 **sē contulit:** *carried himself*; pf conferō
ut...reciperet: *so that...might*; purpose
 12 **ut...obstruerētur:** purpose
posset: impf. subj. possum (inf. posse)
 16 **cōnātus est:** pf. deponent, translate in act.
 17 **difficillima:** superlative, stems ending in r and l duplicate instead of -issimus
quicquam: *quidquam*, acc. direct obj.
 18 **magnō cōnātū:** *with...*; abl. manner
 19 **āmissōs:** see line 3
 20 **mōre suō:** *by its custom*; ‘from its custom’
 23 **multum:** *much*; adverbial acc.
 24 **respīrandī:** gen. gerund (-ing)

45. 11th LABOR: GOLDEN APPLES OF THE HESPERIDES 1

Eurystheus postquam bovēs Gēryonis accēpit, labōrem ūndecimum
 Herculī impōsuit, graviōrem quam quōs suprā narrāvimus.
 Mandāvit enim eī ut aurea pōma ex hortō Hesperidum auferret.
 Hesperidēs autem nymphae erant quaedam formā praestantissimā, 5
 quae in terrā longinquā habitābant, et quibus aurea quaedam pōma
 ā Iunōne commissa erant. Multī hominēs, aurī cupiditatē inductī,
 haec pōma auferre iam anteā cōnātī erant. Rēs tamen difficillima
 erat, namque hortus in quō pōma erant murō ingentī undique
 circumdātus erat; praetereā dracō quīdam cui centum erant capita 10
 portam hortī diligenter custodiēbat. Opus igitur quod Eurystheus
 Herculī imperāverat erat summae difficultātis, nōn modō ob causās
 quās memorāvimus, sed etiam quod Herculēs omnīnō ignorābat
 quō in locō hortus ille situs esset.

15

46. HERCULES ASKS AID OF ATLAS

Herculēs, quamquam quiētem vehementer cupiēbat, tamen
 Eurystheō parēre cōstituit, et simul ac iussa eius accēpit,
 proficiscī matūrāvit. Ā multīs mercātoribus quaesīverat quō in locō
 Hesperidēs habitārent, nihil tamen certum reperīre potuerat. Frustrā 20
 per multās terrās iter fēcit et multa perīcula subiit; tandem, cum in
 hīs itineribus tōtum annum cōsumpsisset, ad extrēmam partem
 orbis terrārum, quae proxima est Ōceanō, pervēnit. Hic stābat vir
 quīdam, nōmine Atlas, ingentī magnitudīne corporis, quī caelum
 (īta trādītum est) umerīs suīs sustinēbat, nē in terram dēcideret. 25

- ac: and, and also, 14
antea: before, earlier, formerly, previously, 7
Atlās, -antis m.: Atlas, 8
auferō, -ferre, abstulī, -lātum: carry away 11
aureus, -a, -um: golden, 13
aurum, -ī n.: gold, 3
caelum, -ī n.: sky, 4
centum: hundred, 3
certus, -a, -um: fixed, sure, 11
circumdō, -are, -dedī, -datus: to surround, 1
committō, -mittere, -mīsī: commit, entrust, 6
cōnor, cōnārī, cōnātus sum: to try, attempt, 7
consumō, -ere, -mpsī, -mptum: take, spend 9
cupiditās, -tātis f.: desire, passion, 5
cupiō, -ere, -ivī, -itum: desire, long for, 4
custodiō, -īre, -ivī, -itum: to guard, 4
dēcidō, -ere, -cidī: to fall down, 1
difficilis, -e: hard, difficult, troublesome, 6
difficultās, -tātis f.: difficulty, 7
diligenter: carefully, diligently, 3
dracō, -ōnis m.: dragon, serpent, 7
extrēmus, -a, -um: outermost, farthest, last, 2
forma, -ae, f.: beauty, shape, form, 3
frustrā: in vain, for nothing, 13
Gēryon, -onis m.: Geryon, 4
Hesperidēs, -um f.: Hesperides, 5
hortor, -ārī, -ātus sum: to encourage, urge, 4
ignōrō (1): not know, be ignorant, 5
imperō (1): order, command, 12
imponō, -ere, -posuī, -positus: place on, 7
indūcō, -ere, -xī, -ctum: induce, lead in, 2
Iūnō, -ōnis m.: Juno, 3
longinquus, -a, -um: distant, remote, far off, 1
māgnitūdō, -tūdinis f.: size, greatness, 13
mandō (1): to entrust, give, commit, 2
maturō (1): to hasten, ripen, 7
memorō (1): to recall, mention, 1
mercātor, -ōris m.: trader, merchant, 3
mūrus, -ī m.: wall, rampart, 4
namque: for, 2
narrō (1): to narrate, relate, 7
nihil: nothing, 14
nōmen, nōminis, n.: name, 12
nympha, -ae f.: nymph, 2
ob: on account of (*acc.*), 13
Ōceanus, -ī m.: Oceanus, 1
omniō: altogether, wholly, entirely, 11
opus, -eris n.: work, deed, toil, 9
orbis, -is m.: sphere; + terrārum, world, 1
pareō, -ēre, paruī: obey, 3
pōmum, -ī n.: fruit, apple, 9
porta, -ae f.: gate, 7
praestō, -stāre, -stīfī: stand in front, show, 6
praeterēā: besides, moreover, 3
proximus, -a, -um: nearest, next, 5
quamquam: although, 4
quiēs, quiētis f.: rest, repose, sleep, 5
reperiō, -īre, repperī, repertum: find out, 9
simul: at the same time; at once, together, 10
situs, -a, -um: situated, place, 2
stō (1): to stand, 8
subeō, -īre, -īfī: to undergo, go up (to), 5
suprā: above, before, 6
sustineō, -ēre, uī, -tentum: hold up, endure, 7
umerus, -ī m.: shoulder, 3
undecim: eleven, 1
undique: from everywhere, from all sides, 7
vehementer: strongly, violently, ardently, 11

-
- 3 **graviōrem**: comparative adj.
quam (labōrēs) quōs: *than (the labors) which...*; supply labōrēs
4 **suprā**: *above*; i.e. in previous discussion
mandāvit: *ordered*; else “entrusted”
eī: dat. ind. object
ut...auferret: *that...*; impf. subj. au-ferō (irreg. inf. ferre), ind. command
5 **formā praestantissimā**: *of...*; abl. of quality as the predicate of erant
praestantissimā: *most outstanding*
6 **quibus**: *to whom*; dat. ind. object
7 **aurī**: *for gold*; object genitive
inductī: *drawn*; PPP indūcō
8 **auferre**: inf. auferō
9 **ingentī**: i-stem 3rd decl. abl. with murō
10 **cui...erant**: *to whom there were*; i.e. ‘who had,’ or ‘whose...were,’ dat. of possession
12 **summae difficultātis**: *of...*; gen. of description as a predicate of erant
nōn modō...sed etiam: *not only...but also*
14 **quō in locō**: in quō locō
esset: impf. subj., ind. question
18 **parēre to obey**; governs a dat. obj.
simul ac: *as soon as*
23 **orbis terrārum**: *of the world*; ‘sphere of lands’ a very common phrase for ‘earth’
24 **nōmine**: *by name*; abl. of respect
ingentī magnitūdine: *of...*; abl. of quality
25 **ita trāditum est**: *so it has been reported*
nē...dēcideret: neg. purpose clause

Herculēs tantās vīrēs magnopere mirātus statim in colloquium cum 1
Atlante vēnit, et cum causam itineris docuisset, auxilium ab eō
petiit.

47. HERCULES BEARS UP THE HEAVENS 5

Atlās autem Herculī maximē prōdesse potuit; ille enim cum ipse
esset pater Hesperidum, certō scīvit quō in locō esset hortus.
Postquam igitur audīvit quam ob causam Herculēs vēnisset, "Ipse,"
inquit, "ad hortum ībō et filiābus meīs persuadēbō ut pōma suā
sponte trādant." Herculēs cum haec audīret, magnopere gāvīsus est; 10
vim enim adhibere nōluit, sī rēs aliter fierī posset. Cōstituit igitur
oblātum auxilium accipere. Atlās tamen postulāvit ut, dum ipse
abesset, Herculēs caelum umerīs sustinēret. Hoc autem negōtium
Hercules libenter suscēpit, et quamquam rēs erat summī labōris,
totum pondus caelī continuōs complurēs diēs solus sustinēbat. 15

48. THE RETURN OF ATLAS

Atlās intereā abierat et ad hortum Hesperidum, quī pauca milia
passuum aberat, sē quam celerrimē contulerat. Eō cum vēnisset,
causam veniendī expōsuit et filiās suās vehementer hortātus est ut 20
pōma trāderent. Illae diū haerēbant; nōlēbant enim hoc facere,
quod ab ipsā Iunone (ita ut ante dictum est) hoc mūnus accēpissent.
Atlās tamen aliquando eīs persuāsit ut sibi parērent, et pōma ad
Herculem rettulit. Herculēs intereā cum plūrēs diēs exspectāvisset
neque ūllam fāmam dē reditū Atlantis accēpisset, hāc morā graviter 25

- abeō, -īre, -ī, -itus:** go away, go off, depart, 6
absum, -esse, āfuī: to be away, be absent, 7
adhibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum: to apply, hold to, 4
aliquandō: sometimes, at some time, 1
aliter: otherwise, in another way, 3
ante: before, in front of (acc.); adv. before, 5
Atlās, -antis m.: Atlas, 8
caelum, -ī n.: sky, 4
celer, -eris, -ere: swift, quick, 12
certus, -a, -um: fixed, sure, 11
complūrēs, -plūra: several, many, 1
conloquium, -ī n.: conversation, 1
continuus, -a, -um: continuous, successive, 2
diū: a long time, long, 13
doceō, -ēre, -uī, -ctus: teach, tell, 9
expōnō, -ere, -suī, -situm: set out, explain 7
fāma, -ae f.: fame, reputation, report, rumor 7
fiō, fierī, factus: become, be made, 9
gaudeō, -ēre, gāvīsus sum: enjoy, rejoice, 4
haereō, -ēre, haesi, haesūrum: stick, cling, 3
Hesperidēs, -um f.: Hesperides, 5
hortor, -ārī, -ātus sum: to encourage, urge, 4
ībo
inquam, inquis, inquit: to say, 6
intereā: meanwhile, 7
Iūnō, -ōnis m.: Juno, 3
libenter: gladly, willingly, 12
maximē: especially, very greatly, 5
meus, -a, -um: my, mine, 2
mille (pl. milia): thousand, 7
mīror, -ārī, -ātus: to wonder, be amazed at, 7
mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14
mūnus, mūneris n.: service, gift, duty, 1
negōtium, ī n.: task, business, occupation, 13
nōlō, nolle, nōluī: not... wish, be unwilling 12
ob: on account of (*acc.*), 13
offerō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum: offer, present 5
pareō, -ēre, paruī: obey, 3
passus, -ūs: pace, 7
pater, patris, m.: father, 12
persuādeō, -ēre, -suāsī, -suāsum: persuade, 9
petō, petere, petivī, petitum: seek, aim at, 10
plūs, plūris: more, many, 1
pōmum, -ī n.: fruit, apple, 9
pondus, ponderis n.: weight, 2
postulō (1): demand, claim, request, ask, 11
prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī: profit, benefit, 6
quamquam: although, 4
reditus, -ūs m.: return, 5
sciō, -īre, -īvī (ī), -ītus: know, understand, 9
sōlus, -a, -um: alone, only, lone, sole, 6
sponte: of one's own will, voluntarily, 2
suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: undertake, 14
sustineō, -ēre, uī, -tentum: hold up, endure, 7
ūllus, -a, -um: any, 3
umerus, -ī m.: shoulder, 3
vehementer: strongly, violently, ardently, 11

-
- 1 **vīrēs:** acc. pl. vīs
mirātus: *having marveled at;* dep. PPP
2 **docuisset:** plpf. subj. cum-clause
6 **prōdesse:** inf. prōsum, governs a dat. obj.
cum...esset: *since...*; causal in sense, impf. subj.
7 **certō:** *for sure, in fact;* adverb
quō in locō: in quō locō
esset: impf. subj. sum, ind. question
8 **quam ob causam:** *for what reason*
vēnisset: plpf. subj., ind. question
9 **ībō:** 1st sg. fut. eō, īre
filiābus: irreg. dat. pl. obj. ind. obj.
ut...trādant: ind. command governed by persuadēbō; pres. subj. trādō
suā sponte: *by their own will*
10 **gāvīsus est:** *rejoiced;* pf. dep.; gaudeō is semi-deponent (deponent in pf. tenses)
11 **fiērī:** acc. sg. vīs
fieri: *to be done;* inf. fiō which can be employed as the passive of faciō
12 **oblātum:** *offered;* PPP of-ferō
ut...sustineret: ind. command
13 **abesset:** impf. subj. ab-sum
14 **summī labōris:** *of...*; gen. of description
15 **continuōs...diēs:** *for...*; acc. of duration
18 **abierat:** impf. ab-eō
milia passum: *miles;* ‘thousands of paces;’ acc. of extent of space
19 **sē contulerat:** *had carried himself;* i.e. ‘had gone’
quam celerrimē: quam + superlative often is translated ‘as X as possible,’
Eō: *to there;* ibi is ‘there;’ inde (ibi + de) is ‘from there;’ and eō ‘to there’
20 **veniendī:** gen. sg. gerund (-ing)
ut: *that...;* ind. command after dep. hortor
22 **quod...accēpissent:** *because...had received;* plpf. subj. of alleged cause
ita ut: *thus as...;* ut + indicative is ‘as’
24 **rettulit:** pf. re-ferō
plūrēs diēs: *for...*; acc. duration of time

commōtus est. Tandem quintō diē Atlantem vīdit redeuntem, et 1
 mox magnō cum gaudiō pōma accēpit; tum, postquam grātiās prō
 tantō beneficiō ēgit, ad Graeciam proficiscī maturāvit.

49. 12th LABOR: CERBERUS THE THREE-HEADED DOG 5

Postquam aurea pōma ad Eurystheum relāta sunt, ūnus modō
 relinquēbātur ē duodecim labōribus quōs Pythia Herculī
 praecēperat. Eurystheus autem cum Herculem magnopere timēret,
 eum in aliquem locum mittere volēbat unde numquam redīre
 posset. Negōtium igitur eī dedit ut canem Cerberum ex Orcō in 10
 lūcem trāheret. Hoc opus omnium difficillimum erat, nēmō enim
 umquam ex Orcō redierat. Praetereā Cerberus iste mōnstrum erat
 horribilī speciē, cui tria erant capita serpentibus saevīs cīncta.
 Antequam tamen dē hōc labore narrāmus, non aliēnum vidētur,
 quoniam dē Orcō mentiōnem fēcimus, pauca dē eā regiōne 15
 prōpōnere.

50. CHARON'S FERRY

Dē Orcō, quī idem Hādēs appellābātur, haec trāduntur. Ut quisque
 dē vītā dēcesserat, mānēs eius ad Orcum, sēdem mortuōrum, ā deō 20
 Mercurio dēdūcēbantur. Huius regiōnis, quae sub terrā fuisse
 dīcitur, rēx erat Plūtō, cui uxor erat Prōserpina, Iovis et Cereris
 filia. Mānēs igitur ā Mercuriō dēductī prīmum ad rīpam veniēbant
 Stygis flūminis, quō rēgnum Plūtōnis continētur. Hoc transīre
 necesse erat antequam in Orcum venīre possent. Cum tamen in hōc 25
 flūmine nūllus pōns factus esset, mānēs trānsvēhēbantur ā

- agō, agere, ēgī, āctum:** drive, lead, spend, 13
alienus, -a, -um: of another, foreign, 1
aliquī, -qua, -quod: some, any, definite, 3
antequam: before, 9
appellō (1): call (by name), name, 12
Atlās, -antis m.: Atlas, 8
aureus, -a, -um: golden, 13
beneficium, -ī n.: benefit, favor; kindness, 8
canis, -is m. f.: dog, 3
Cerberus, -ī m.: Cerberus, 6
Cerēs, Cereris f.: Ceres, 1
cingō, -ere, cinxī, cinctum: surround, gird, 1.
contineō, -ēre, -nuī: hold or keep together, 4
dēcēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum: depart; die, 2
dēdūcō, -ere: lead or bring down, launch, 10
difficilis, -e: hard, difficult, troublesome, 6
duodecim: twelve, 6
gaudium, -iī n.: gladness, joy, 9
Graecia, -ae f.: Greece, 7
grātia, -ae f.: gratitude, favor, thanks, 10
Hādēs, -ae m.: Hades, 1
horribis, -e: horrible, dreadful, 11
iste, ista, istud: that or those (of yours), 7
Iuppiter, Iovis m.: Jupiter, 8
lūx, lūcis m.: light, 6
mānēs, -ium m.: spirit, shade, 4
maturō (1): to hasten, ripen, 7
mentio, -tiōnis f.: mention, 2
Mercurius, -ī m.: Mercury, 8
moriōr, morī, mortuus sum: to die, 4
narrō (1): to narrate, relate, 7
neceſse: necessary, 2
negōtium, iī n.: task, business, occupation, 13
nēmō, nūllius, nēmīnī, nēmīnem, nūllō/nūllā: no one, 6
numquam: never, at no time, 4
opus, -eris n.: work, deed, toil, 9
Orcus, -ī m.: Orcus, underworld, 11
Plūtō, Plūtōnis m.: Pluto, 6
pōmum, -ī n.: fruit, apple, 9
pōns, pontis m.: bridge, 2
praecipio, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: order, take, 6
praetereā: besides, moreover, 3
prō: before, in front of, for, 9
propōnō, -ere, -suī, -situm: put or set forth, 4
Proserpina, -ae f.: Proserpina, 2
Pythia, -ae f.: Pythia, 4
quintus, -a, -um: fifth, 1
quisque, quidque: each one, each person, 3
quoniam: since now, seeing that, 1
relinquō, -ere, -liqūī, -lictum: leave behind, 9
rīpa, -ae f.: bank, shore, 7
saevus, -a, -um: savage, fierce, 3
sēdes, sēdis f.: seat; abode, home, 5
serpēs, serpentis f.: serpent, 6
Styx, Stygis f.: Styx, 6
sub: under, 4
timeō, -ēre, -uī: fear, dread, 6
trahō, -ere, trāxī, tractum: to draw, drag, 6
trānseō, -ire, -iī (īvī), itus: pass (by), 10
trānsvehō, -ere, -vexī: to carry across, 2
trēs, tria: three, 9
umquam: ever, 5
unde: whence, from which source, 6
uxor, ūxorīs f.: wife, spouse, 10
vīta, -ae, f.: life, 9

-
- 1 **quintō diē:** *on...*; abl. time when
redeuntem: acc. pred. pple. red-eō
 2 **grātias...ēgit:** *gave thanks*; common
 idiom, grātias agō in the pf.
prō: (*in return*) for
 3 **proficiscī:** pres. dep. inf.
 6 **modō:** *just*; or ‘only,’ an adverb which is
 often confused with the noun modus, -ī
 7 **Herculi:** dat. ind. obj.
cum: *since...*; causal in sense + impf. subj.
 10 **unde...posset:** *from where...*; impf. subj.
 in a rel. clause of characteristic
negōtium...ut: *task, (namely) that...*;
 an indirect command in apposition
 11 **omnium:** partitive gen. i-stem adj. with
 the following superlative difficilimum
redierat: plpf. red-eō
 12 **iste:** *that*; commonly ‘that...of yours,’ is
 an alternative for ille that often expresses
 contempt
 13 **horribilī speciē:** *of...*; abl. quality
cui...erant: *to whom there were...*; ‘who
 had,’ dat. of possession
 14 **vidētur:** *it seems*; ‘is seen,’ the subject is
 the inf. prōpōnere below; aliēnum is a
 predicate nominative
 19 **trāduntur:** *are reported*; pres. pass.
Ut: *when...*; as often with indicative
 20 **Huius regiōnis:** gen. sg. with rex
 22 **cui:** *whose*; dat. of possession
 24 **quō:** *by which*; abl. of means
 25 **neceſse erat:** *it was necessary*; impersonal
possent: *were able*; subj. of ideal limit

Charonte quōdam, quī cum parvā scaphā ad rīpam exspectābat. 1
 Charōn prō hōc officiō mercēdem postulābat, neque quemquam,
 nisi hoc praemium prius dedisset, trānsvehere volēbat. Quam ob
 causam mōs erat apud antiquōs nūmmum in ore mortuī pōnere eō
 cōnsiliō, ut, cum ad Stygem vēnisset, pretium trāiēctus solvere 5
 posset. Eī autem quī post mortem in terrā nōn sepultī erant Stygem
 trānsīre nōn potuērunt, sed in rīpā per centum annōs errāre coāctī
 sunt; tum dēmum Orcum intrāre licēbat.

51. THE REALM OF PLUTO

10

Ut autem mānēs Stygem hōc modō trānsierant, ad alterum
 veniēbant flūmen, quod Lēthē appellābātur. Ex hōc flūmine aquam
 bibere cogēbantur; quod cum fēcissent, rēs omnēs in vītā gestās ē
 memoriā dēponēbant. Denique ad sedem ipsīus Plūtōnis veniēbant,
 cuius introitus ā cane Cerberō custodiēbatur. Ibi Plūtō nigrō vestītū 15
 indūtus cum uxōre Proserpinā in soliō sēdēbat. Stābant etiam nōn
 procul ab eō locō tria alia sōlia, in quibus sēdēbant Mīnōs,
 Rhadamanthus, Aeacusque, iūdicēs apud īnferōs. Hī mortuīs iūs
 dicēbant et praemia poenāsque cōstituēbant. Bonī enim in 20
 Campōs Elysiōs, sēdem beātōrum, veniēbant; improbī autem in
 Tartarum mittēbantur ac multīs et variīs suppliciīs ibi
 excrucīābantur.

- ac: and, and also, 14
Aeacus, -ī m.: Aeacus, 1
alius, -a, -ud: other, another, else, 9
alter, -era, -erum: other (of two), second, 7
antīquus, -a, -um: ancient, 3
appellō (1): call (by name), name, 12
apud: among, in the presence of (+ acc.), 9
aqua, -ae f.: water, 11
beatus, -a, -um: blessed, happy, 3
bibō, -ere, bibī: drink, 4
bonus, -a, -um: good, kind(ly), useful 1
campus, -ī m.: plain, field, 1
canis, -is m. f.: dog, 3
centum: hundred, 3
Cerberus, -ī m.: Cerberus, 6
Charōn, -ontis m.: Charon, 5
cōgō, cōgere, -ēgī, -āctum: collect, compel, 5
custodiō, -īre, -ivī, -ītum: to guard, 4
dēmum: at length, finally, 3
denique: lastly, finally, 1
dēponō, -ere, -suī, -sītum: put down or aside⁹
Ēlysīus, -a, -um: Elysian, 1
errō (1): wander, 3
excruciō (1): torture, 1
improbus, -a, -um: wicked, 1
induō, -ere, induī, indūtum: put on, 8
inferī, -ōrum m.: the dead, the shades, 1
intrō (1): go into, enter, 7
introitus, -ūs m.: entrance, 6
iūdex, iūdicis m.: judge, 1
iūs, iūris n.: justice, law, right, 4
Lēthē, -ēs f.: Lethe (river), 1
licet, -ēre, -uit: is allowed, permitted, 5
mānēs, -ium m.: spirit, shade, 4
memoria, -ae f.: memory, 4
mercēs, mercēdis f.: pay, wages, 1
Mīnōs, Mīnōis m.: Minos, 1
mors, mortis, f.: death, 9
mortuus, -a, -um: dead, 7
mōs, mōris m.: custom, manner, law, 6
niger, nigra, nigrum: black, 1
nisi: if not, unless, 2
nummus, -ī m.: coin; cash, 1
ob: on account of (*acc.*), 13
officiū, -iī, n.: duty, 2
Orcus, -ī m.: Orcus, underworld, 11
ōs, ōris n.: face, mouth 3
parvus, -a, -um: small, 3
Plūtō, Plūtōnis m.: Pluto, 6
poena, poenae, f.: punishment, 3
ponō, ponere, posuī, positum: to place, put, 5
postulō (1): demand, claim, request, ask, 11
praemium, ī n.: reward, 5
pretium, ī n.: price, charge, 1
prius: before, 3
prō: before, in front of, for, 9
procul: from afar, from a distance, 5
Proserpina, -ae f.: Proserpina, 2
que: and, 14
quisquam, quidquam: anyone, anything, 4
Rhadamanthus, -ī m.: Rhadamanthus, 1
rīpa, -ae f.: bank, shore, 7
scapha, -ae f.: boat, skiff, 4
sedeō, -ēre, sēdī, sessum: to sit, 6
sēdes, sēdis f.: seat; abode, home, 5
sepeliō, -īre, -ivī, sepultum: to bury, 1
solium, -ī n.: throne, seat, 2
stō (1): to stand, 8
Styx, Stygis f.: Styx, 6
supplicium, -iī n.: punishment, supplication, 5
Tartarus, -ī m.: Tartarus, 1
traīciō, -ere, -ieci, -iectum: pierce, throw across, 2
trānseō, -īre, -iī (ivī), itus: pass (by), 10
trānsvehō, -ere, -vexī: to carry across, 2
trēs, tria: three, 9
uxor, ūxōris f.: wife, spouse, 10
varius, -a, -um: various, 2
vestītus, -ūs m.: clothing, 1
vīta, -ae, f.: life, 9

1 **ad:** near, at

2 **prō:** (in return) for

3 **nisi...dedisset:** if he had not given; protasis in a simple past condition, originally pf. ind., made plpf. subj.
volēbat: was (Charon) willing...
quam ob causam: for which reason

4 **mōs erat:** it was the custom...to
eō cōsiliō, ut...: with this purpose (namely) that...; purpose clause

traīiectus: (when) sent across; PPP

7 **Herculī:** dat. ind. obj.

8 **licēbat:** it would be allowed; iterative or customary impf.

11 **Ut:** When...; ut + indicative, transeō

13 **rēs...gestās:** all matters carried out...

15 **cuius:** of which; gen. quī, quae, quod

16 **stābant:** subj. is neuter pl. tria sōlia

18 **iūs dicēbant:** dispensed justice

20 **Campōs Elysīōs:** Elysian Fields

52. HERCULES CROSSES THE STYX

1

Herculēs postquam imperia Eurystheī accēpit, in Lacōniam ad Taenarum statim sē contulit; ibi enim spēlunca erat ingentī magnitūdine, per quam, ut trādēbātur, hominēs ad Orcum dēscendēbant. Eō cum vēnisset, ex incolīs quaesīvit quō in locō spēlunca illa sita esset; quod cum cognōvisset, sine morā dēscendere cōstituit. Nec tamen sōlus hoc iter faciēbat, Mercūrius enim et Minerva sē eī sociōs adiunxerant. Ubi ad rīpam Stygis vēnit, Herculēs scapham Charontis cōnscondit, ut ad ulteriōrem rīpam trānsīret. Cum tamen Herculēs vir esset ingentī magnitūdine corporis, Charōn solvere nōlēbat; magnopere enim verēbātur nē scapha sua tantō pondere onerāta in mediō flūmine mergerētur. Tandem tamen, minīs Herculis territus, Charōn scapham solvit, et eum incolumem ad ulteriōrem rīpam perdūxit.

15

53. THE LAST LABOR IS ACCOMPLISHED

Postquam flūmen Stygem hōc modō trānsiit, Herculēs in sēdem ipsīus Plūtōnis vēnit; et postquam causam veniendī docuit, ab eō petivit ut Cerberum auferre sibi licēret. Plūtō, quī dē Hercule fāmam acceperat, eum benignē excēpit, et facultātem quam ille petēbat libenter dedit. Postulāvit tamen ut Herculēs ipse, cum imperāta Eurystheī fēcisset, Cerberum in Orcum rūsus redūceret. Herculēs hoc pollicitus est, et Cerberum, quem nōn sine magnō periculō manibus prehenderat, summō cum labōre ex Orcō in

20

- adiungō, -ere, -iunxī, -iunctum:** join to, 2
auferō, -ferre, abstulī, -lātum: carry away 11
benignus, -a, -um: kind, 4
Cerberus, -ī m.: Cerberus, 6
Charōn, -ontis m.: Charon, 5
conscendō, -ere, -ndī, -nsum: climb aboard, 6
dēscendō, -ere, -ndī, -nsum: descend, 4
doceō, -ēre, -uī, -ctus: teach, tell, 9
excipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum: take out, receive 9
facultās, -tātis f.: ability, opportunity, 5
fāma, -ae f.: fame, reputation, report, rumor 7
imperium, -iī n.: power to command, rule, 2
imperō (1): order, command, 12
incola, -ae m.: inhabitant, 7
incolumis, -e: unscathed, uninjured, safe, 7
Lacōnia, -ae f.: Laconia, Sparta, 1
libenter: gladly, willingly, 12
licet, -ēre, -uīt: is allowed, permitted, 5
māgnitūdō, -tūdinis f.: size, greatness, 13
medius, -a, -um: middle of, 10
Mercurius, -ī m.: Mercury, 8
mergō, mergere, mersī, mersum: to sink, 3
minae, -ārum f.: threads, 1
Minerva, -ae f.: Minerva, 4
mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14
nec: and not, nor, 10
nōlō, nōlle, nōlū: not...wish, be unwilling 12
onerō (1): to load, burden, 2
Orcus, -ī m.: Orcus, underworld, 11
perducō, -ere, -xī, -ctum: lead through, 4
petō, petere, petīvī, petītum: seek, aim at, 10
Plūtō, Plūtōnis m.: Pluto, 6
polliceor, -cērī, -citus: promise, proffer, 2
pondus, ponderis n.: weight, 2
postulō (1): demand, claim, request, ask, 11
prehendō, -ere, -hendī, -hēnsum: seize, 5
reducō, -ere, -xī, -ctus: lead or bring back, 11
rīpa, -ae f.: bank, shore, 7
rursus: again, backward, back, 7
scapha, -ae f.: boat, skiff, 4
sēdes, sēdis f.: seat; abode, home, 5
situs, -a, -um: situated, place, 2
sōlus, -a, -um: alone, only, lone, sole, 6
Styx, Stygis f.: Styx, 6
Taenarus, -ī m.: Taenarus, 1
terreō, -ēre, -uī, territum: to terrify, scare, 5
trānseō, -īre, -iī (īvi), itus: pass (by), 10
ūterior, -ius: farther, 3
vereor, -ērī, -itus: be afraid, fear; revere, 5

-
- 3 **sē contulit:** *carried themselves*; i.e. “betook himself,” pf. conferō
ingentī magnitūdine: *of...*; abl. of quality; 3rd decl. i-stem abl.
4 **ut:** *as...*; ut + indicative
5 **Eō:** *to there*; ibi is ‘there;’ inde is ‘from there;’ and eō ‘to there’
quō in locō: in quō locō
6 **esset:** impf. subj. sum, ind. question
quod cum: *which when...*; relative clause
8 **eī:** *to him*; dat. of compound verb
sociōs: *as comrades*; predicative
10 **ut...trānsiret:** *so that...might*; impf. subj. trānseō in a purpose clause
solvere: *to set sail*
11 **verēbātur:** impf. dep. vereor
nē...mergerētur: *that...might sink*; clause of fearing, translate positively
17 **hōc modō:** *in this way*; abl. manner
trānsiit: pf. trānseō
18 **veniendī:** gen. sg. gerund (-ing)
19 **petivit ut:** *asked that...*; introduces an ind. command
liceret: *it be allowed*; impersonal impf.
20 **excēpit:** *welcomed*
21 **ut...redūceret:** *that...lead back*; ind. command; impf. subjunctive
22 **pollicitus est:** *promised*; pf. dep.

lūcem et ad urbem Eurystheī trāxit. Eō cum vēnisset, tantus timor 1
 animum Eurystheī occupāvit ut ex ātriō statim refūgerit; cum
 autem paulum sē ex timōre recēpisset, multīs cum lacrimīs
 obsecrāvit Herculem ut mōnstrum sine morā in Orcum redūceret.
 Sīc contrā omnium opīniōnem duodecim illī labōrēs quōs Pythia 5
 praecēperat intrā duodecim annōs confectī sunt; quae cum ita
 essent, Herculēs servitūte tandem liberātus magnō cum gaudiō
 Thēbās rediit.

54. THE CENTAUR NESSUS

10

Posteā Herculēs multa alia praeclara perfēcit, quae nunc
 perscribere longum est. Tandem iam aetāte prōvectus Dēianīram,
 Oeneī filiā, in matrimōnium dūxit; post tamen trēs annōs accidit
 ut puerum quendam, cui nōmen erat Eunomus, cāsū occīderit. Cum
 autem mōs esset, ut sī quis hominem cāsū occīdisset, in exsilium 15
 īret, Herculēs cum uxōre sua ē finibus eius civitātis exīre matūrāvit.
 Dum tamen iter faciunt, ad flūmen quoddam pervēnērunt in quō
 nūllus pōns erat; et dum quaerunt quōnam modō flūmen trāseant,
 accurrit centaurus Nessus, quī viātōribus auxilium obtulit. Herculēs
 igitur uxōrem suam in tergum Nessī impōsuit; tum ipse flūmen 20
 trānāvit. Nessus autem paulum in aquam prōgressus ad rīpam
 subitō revertēbātur et Deīanīram auferre conābātur. Quod cum
 animadvertisset Herculēs, ira graviter commōtus arcum intendit et
 pectus Nessī sagittā trānsfīxit.

- accidō, -ere, accidī:** to happen, fall (on)to, 8
accurrō, -ere, -cucurrī, -cursum: to run to, 2
aetās, aetātis f.: age, lifetime, time, 4
alius, -a, -ud: other, another, else, 9
animadvertō, -ere: turn mind to, notice, 6
aqua, -ae f.: water, 11
arcus, -ūs m.: bow, 4
atrium, atrī n.: atrium, 3
auferō, -ferre, abstulī, -lātum: carry away 11
cāsus, -ūs m.: misfortune, accident, event, 8
cīvitās. cīvitātis f.: citizenship, state, 1
cōnor, cōnārī, cōnātus sum: to try, attempt, 7
contrā: against (+ acc.), 7
Dēianīra, -ae f.: Deianira, 5
ducō, -ere, dūxī, ductus: lead, draw, bring, 5
duodecim: twelve, 6
Eunomus, -ī m.: Eunomus, 1
exeō, -īre, -īī, -itus: go out, 5
exsilium, -īī n.: exile, 2
finis, -is m./f.: end, limit, border, boundary, 12
gaudium, -īī n.: gladness, joy, 9
imponō, -ere, -posuī, -positus: place on, 7
intendō, -ere, -ndī, -ntum: stretch out, aim, 4
intrā: within, among (+ acc.), 4
īra, īrae f.: anger, 12
iret
lacrima, -ae f.: tear, 10
liberō (1): to set free, release, 6
longus, -a, -um: long, 4
lūx, lūcis m.: light, 6
matrimōnium, -īī n.: marriage, 6
maturō (1): to hasten, ripen, 7
mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14
mōs, mōris m.: custom, manner, law, 6
Nessus, -ī m.: Nessus, 7
nōmen, nōminis, n.: name, 12
nunc: now, at present, 4
obsecrō (1): beseech, implore, entreat, 5
occidō, -ere, -cidī, -cisus: kill, cut down, 14
occupō (1): occupy, seize, 8
Oeneus, -ī m.: Oeneus, 1
offerō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum: offer, present 5
opīniō, -iōnis f.: opinion, reputation, 6
Orcus, -ī m.: Orcus, underworld, 11
pectus, pectoris n.: breast, chest, heart, 3
perficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: accomplish, 3
perscribō, -ere, -scripsī, scriptum: write through, 3
pōns, pontis m.: bridge, 2
postea: after this, afterwards, 7
praecipio, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: order, take, 6
praeclarus, -a, -um: bright, very famous, 2
provehō, -ere, -vexī, -vectum: carry forth, 3
Pythia, -ae f.: Pythia, 4
quonam
recipio, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: accept, take back, 8
redūcō, -ere, -xī, -ctus: lead or bring back, 11
refugiō, -ere, -fūgī: flee back, 5
revertō, -ere, reversī: turn back, return, 2
rīpa, -ae f.: bank, shore, 7
sagitta, -ae f.: arrow, 10
serviō, -īre, -īvī, -itum: to be slave to, serve, 1
sīc: thus, in this way, 2
tergum, -ī n.: back, 8
Thēbae, -ārum f.: Thebes, 4
trahō, -ere, trāxī, tractum: to draw, drag, 6
trānō (1): to swim across, 1
trānseō, -īre, -īī (īvī), itus: pass (by), 10
trānsfigō, -figere, -fixī, -fixum: pierce, 4
trēs, tria: three, 9
uxor, ūxorīs f.: wife, spouse, 10
viātor, -tōris m.: traveler, 1

1 **Eō:** *to there*

2 **ut...refūgerit:** *that...;* result; unusual with pf. subj., translate in the perfect tense

3 **paulum:** *a little;* adverbial acc.
sē recēpisset: *had retreated;* idiom

4 **ut...redūceret:** ind. command

6 **praecēperat:** *had instructed*
quae cum...essent: *Since these things were so;* i.e. ‘as a result,’ common in Cicero

7 **servitūte:** *from...;* abl. of separation

8 **Thēbās:** *to Thebes;* place to which, ‘ad’ is not included for towns and cities
rediit: pf. red-eō

11 **praeclara:** *famous (things);* neuter pl.

12 **aetate prōvectus:** *having advanced in age;* abl. of respect; PPP prōvehor
trēs annōs: *for...;* acc. of duration of time

13 **accidit ut:** *it happened that;* noun result clause with pf. subjunctive

14 **cui:** *to whom was;* ‘who had,’ or ‘whose... was,’ dat. of possession

15 **sī quis:** *if anyone had killed, he would go*

18 **quōnam...trānseant:** *in what way...;* abl. manner; ind. question, pres. subj. trāns-eō

22 **Quod:** *this;* ‘which,’ English prefers a demonstrative in transitions

55. THE POISONED ROBE

1

Nessus igitur sagittā Herculis trānsfixus moriēns humī iacēbat; at
 nē occāsiōnem suī ulciscendī dīmitteret, ita locūsus est: “Tū,
 Deīānīra, verba morientis audī. Sī amōrem maritī tuī cōservāre
 vīs, hunc sanguinem, quī nunc ē pectore meō effunditur, sume ac
 repōne; tum, sī umquam in suspiciōnem tibi vēnerit, vestem maritī
 hōc sanguine inficiēs.” Haec locūsus, Nessus animam efflāvit;
 Deīānīra autem nihil malī suspicāta imperāta fēcit. Paulō post
 Herculēs bellum contrā Eurytum, rēgem Oechaliae, suscēpit; et
 cum rēgem ipsum cum filiīs interfēcisset, Iolēn eius fīliam
 captīvam sēcum redūxit. Antequam tamen domum vēnit, nāvem ad
 Cēnaeum promuntūrium appulit, et in terram ēgressus āram
 cōstituit, ut Iovī sacrificāret. Dum tamen sacrificium parat,
 Licham comitem suum domum mīsit, quī vestem albam rēferret;
 mōs enim erat apud antīquōs, dum sacrificia facerent, albam
 vestem gerere. At Deīānīra verita nē Herculēs amōrem ergā Iolēn
 habēret, vestem priusquam Lichae dedit, sanguine Nessī infēcit.

5

10

15

56. THE DEATH OF HERCULES

Herculēs nihil malī suspicans vestem quam Lichās attulerat statim
 induit; paulō post tamen dolōrem per omnia membra sēnsit, et quae
 causa esset eius reī magnopere mirābātur. Dolōre paene
 exanimāsus, vestem dētrāhere cōnātus est; illa tamen in corpore
 haesit, neque ūllō modō abscindī potuit. Tum dēmum Herculēs,
 quasi furōre impulsus, in montem Octam sē contulit, et in rogam,

20

25

- abscindō, -ere, -scidī, -scissum:** tear off, 1
ac: and, and also, 14
afferō, -ferre, attulī, allātum: carry to bring 5
albus, -a, -um: white, 2
amor, -ōris m.: love, desire, passion, 3
anima, -ae f.: breath, soul, life, 1
antequam: before, 9
antīquus, -a, -um: ancient, 3
appellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsī: drive to, 14
apud: among, in the presence of (+ acc.), 9
āra, -ae f.: altar, 2
bellum, -ī, n.: war, 6
captīvus, -a, -um: prisoner, 2
Cēnaeum, -ī n.: Cenaeum (n Euboea), 1
comes, -it is m. f.: companion, 3
cōnor, cōnārī, cōnātus sum: to try, attempt, 7
conservō (1): preserve, keep, 1
contrā: against (+ acc.), 7
Dēianīra, -ae f.: Deianira, 5
dēmum: at length, finally, 3
dētrahō, -ere, -axī, -actum: draw away/off, 2
domus, -ūs f.: house, home, dwelling, 11
efflō (1): breath out, 1
effundō, -ere, -fūdī, -fūsum: pour out, 1
ergā: toward, for (+ acc.), 1
Eurytus, -ī m.: Eurytus, 1
exanimō (1): to kill, exhaust, 9
furor, -ōris m.: rage, fury, madness, 4
haereō, -ēre, haesī, haesūrum: stick, cling, 3
humī: on the ground, 2
iaceō, -ēre, -uī: to lie, lie low, 3
impellō, ere, -pulī, -pulsūm: drive on, incite 3
imperō (1): order, command, 12
induō, -ere, induī, indūtum: put on, 8
inficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: stain, dye, 4
Iolē, -ēs f.: Iole, 2
Iuppiter, Iovis m.: Jupiter, 8
Lichās, -ae m.: Lichas, 3
loquor, loquī, locūtus sum: speak, address, 9
malus, -a, -um: bad, 3
maritus, -ī m.: husband, 3
membrum, -ī n.: limb, member, 10
meus, -a, -um: my, mine, 2
mīror, -ārī, -ātus: to wonder, be amazed at, 7
mons, montis m.: mountain, mount, 5
moriōr, morī, mortuus sum: to die, 4
mōs, mōris m.: custom, manner, law, 6
Nessus, -ī m.: Nessus, 7
nihil: nothing, 14
numquam: never, at no time, 4
nunc: now, at present, 4
occasiō, -iōnis f.: chance, opportunity, 6
 Octam
Oechalia, -ae f.: Oechalia, 1
paene: almost, nearly, 8
pectus, pectoris n.: breast, chest, heart, 3
priusquam: before than, sooner than, 2
promunturium, -ī n.: promontory, 1
quasi: as if, 4
redūcō, -ere, -xī, -ctus: lead or bring back, 11
reponō, -ere, -posuī, -positum: put back, 2
rogus, -ī m.: pyre, 2
sacrificium, -ī n.: sacrifice, 5
sacrificō (1): to sacrifice, 1
sagitta, -ae f.: arrow, 10
sanguis, sanguinis m.: blood, 6
sumō, sumere, sumpsi, sumptum: to take, 3
suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: undertake, 14
suspiciō, -iōnis f.: suspicion, look askance, 1
suspiciō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum: suspect, mistrust, 7
trānsfigō, -figere, -fixī, -fixum: pierce, 4
tu: you, 10
tuus, -a, -um: your, yours, 3
ulciscor, ulciscī, ultus sum: to avenge, 2
ūllus, -a, -um: any, 3
verbum, -ī n.: word, speech, 4
vereor, -ērī, -itus: be afraid, fear; revere, 5
vestis, -is f.: clothing, 12

2 **moriēns:** *dying*; pres. pple. morior

humī: *on the ground*; locative

3 **nē...dimitteret:** *so that...not*; neg. purpose clause

suī ulciscendī: *of avenging themselves*;
 noun + gerundive: employ a gerundive-
 gerund flip and translate as gerund + obj.

4 **audī:** sg. imperative, audiō

5 **vīs:** 2nd sg. pres. volō, velle

sume, repōne: sg. imperatives

6 **vēnerit, inficiēs:** *if...comes, you will*

infect; a future-more-vivid condition (fut. pf., fut.); in English, the protasis is present but future in sense

8 **nihil malī:** *nothing (of) bad*; partitive

paulō: *little later*; abl. degree of difference

11 **sēcum:** cum sē

13 **ut...sacrificāret:** *so that...;* purpose

Iovī: *to Jupiter*; dat. of interest

14 **domum:** *to home*; place to which

rēferret: *would bring*; rel. of purpose

16 **verita nē:** *fearing lest*; fearing clause

quem summā celeritāte extruxit, sē impōsuit. Hoc cum fēcisset, 1
 eōs quī circumstābant ōrāvit ut rogam quam celerrimē
 succenderent. Omnēs diū recusābant; tandem tamen pāstor quīdam,
 ad misericordiam inductus, ignem subdidit. Tum, dum omnia fūmō
 obscurantur, Herculēs, dēnsā nūbe velātus ā Iove, in Olympum 5
 abreptus est.

57. THE WICKED UNCLE

Erant ōlim in Thessaliā duo frātrēs, quōrum alter Aesōn, Peliās
 alter appellābātur. Aesōn p̄mō rēgnum obtinuerat; at post paucōs 10
 annōs Peliās, rēgnī cupiditāte adductus, nōn modō frātrem suum
 expulit, sed etiam in animō habēbat Iāsonem, Aesōnis filium,
 interficere. Quīdam tamen ex amīcīs Aesōnis, ubi sententiam
 Peliae cognōvērunt, puerum ē tantō perīculō ēripere cōstituerunt.
 Noctū igitur Iāsonem ex urbe abstulērunt, et cum posterō diē ad 15
 rēgem rediissent, eī renuntiāvērunt puerum mortuum esse. Peliās
 cum hoc audīvisset, etsī rē vērā magnum gaudium percipiēbat,
 speciem tamen dolōris praebuit et quae causa esset mortis
 quaesīvit. Illī autem cum bene intellexerent dolōrem eius falsum
 esse, nesciō quam fābulam dē morte puerī fīnxērunt. 20

58. A FATEFUL ACCIDENT

Post breve tempus Peliās, veritus nē regnum suum tantā vī et
 fraude occupātum āmitteret, amīcum quendam Delphōs mīsīt, quī
 ōrāculum cōsuleret. Ille igitur quam celerrimē Delphōs sē contulīt 25
 et quam ob causam vēnisset demōstrāvit. Respondit ōrāculum

- abripīō, -ere, -ripuī, -reptum:** snatch away 2
addūcō, -ere, -xī, -ctum: to lead to, bring, 8
Aesōn, -ōnis m.: Aeson, father of Jason, 4
alter, -era, -erum: other (of two), second, 7
amicus, -ī m.: friend, 6
āmittō, -ere, -mīsi, -missum: lose, let go, 8
appellō (1): call (by name), name, 12
auferō, -ferre, abstulī, -lātum: carry away 11
bene: well, 5
celeritās, -tātis f.: speed, quickness, 7
circumstō, -āre, -stetī: stand around, 1
consulō, consulere, -luī, -ltum: to consult, 3
cupiditās, -tātis f.: desire, passion, 5
Delphī, -ōrum m.: Delphi, oracle of Apollo, 2
dēmonstrō (1): to show, demonstrate, 13
densus, -a, -um: thick, 2
diū: a long time, long, 13
duo, duae, duo: two, 10
ēripiō, -ere, -uī, reptus: tear from, rescue, 2
etsi: even if, although, though, 13
expellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum: drive out, 3
exstruō, -ere, -uxī, -ūctum: build, heap up, 1
fabula, -ae f.: story, 1
fallō, -ere, fefellī, falsum: deceive, 3
filius, -ī m.: son, 10
fingō, -ere, finxī, fictum: make up, imagine, 1
frāter, -tris m.: brother, 5
fraus, fraudis f.: fraud, deception, 2
fūmus, -ī m.: smoke, 2
gaudium, -ī n.: gladness, joy, 9
ignis, ignis, m.: fire, 9
imponō, -ere, -posuī, -positus: place on, 7
indūcō, -ere, -xī, -ctum: induce, lead in, 2
Iuppiter, Iovis m.: Jupiter, 8
miserīcordia, -ae f.: pity, compassion, 1
morior, morī, mortuus sum: to die, 4
mors, mortis, f.: death, 9
nesciō, -īre, -scīvī, -scītum: not know, 4
noctū: at night, by night, 2
nūbēs, -is f.: cloud, 1
ob: on account of (*acc.*), 13
obscurō (1): hide, conceal, 1
obtineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum: hold, maintain, 9
occupō (1): occupy, seize, 8
olim: once, formerly, 10
Olympus, -ī m.: Olympus, 1
ōrāculum, -ī n.: oracle, 11
ōrō (1): pray (for), entreat, beseech, 5
pastor, pastoris m.: shepherd, 2
Peliās, -ae f.: Pelias, 14
percipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: feel perceive 5
posterus, -a, -um: following, next, 2
praebeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum: to present, give, 7
recūsō (1): refuse, give a reason against, 1
renuntiō, (1): report, announce, 2
respondeō, -ēre, -dī, -ōnsus: to answer, 13
rogus, -ī m.: pyre, 2
sententia, -ae f.: thought, feeling, opinion, 2
subdō, -ere, -didī, -ditum: put under, apply, 1
succendō, -ere, -cendī, -censum: kindle, 1
Thessalia, -ae f.: Thessaly, 4
velō (1): to veil, cover, 1
vereor, -ērī, -itus: be afraid, fear; revere, 5
verus, -a, -um: true, real, 2

-
- 1 **summā celeritāte:** *with...*; abl. manner
 2 **eōs quī:** *those who*; demonstrative
ut..succenderent: *that..*; ind. command
quam celerrimē: *as fast as possible*
 9 **Erant:** *there were*
alter...alter: *one...the other*; apply the verb appellābātur to both nom. subjects
 10 **prīmō:** *first*; adverb
 11 **regnī:** *for the kingdom*; objective gen.
adductus: *attracted*; “drawn” PPP
nōn modō...etiam: *not only...but also*
 12 **in animō habēbat:** *had in mind*; common way in Latin to express ‘I intended’
 14 **ēripere:** commonly means ‘to rescue’
 15 **abstulērunt:** pf. au-ferō (ā/ab + ferō)
cum...rediissent: *when...;* plpf. subj.
 redeō as often translate in the correct tense
posterō diē: *on...;*abl. of time when
 16 **eī:** nom. pl. or dat. sg. for is, ea, id
puerum...esse: *that...;* ind. discourse, translate pres. inf. of sum as imperfect
 17 **cum...audīvisset:** plpf. subj. audiō, translate as you would plpf. indicative
rē vērā: *in true fact*; abl. of respect
 18 **quae causa esset mortis:** *what was...;* indirect question with impf. subj. sum
 19 **dolōrem...esse:** *that...;* see 16 above
 20 **nesciō quam:** *some;* “I-do-not-know-what,” indefinite modifying fābulam
 23 **veritus nē:** *having feared that...would;* PPP, fearing clause (nē + impf. subj.)
vī: *with force*; irreg. abl. of means, vīs
 24 **Delphōs:** *to Delphī;* place to which
 25 **cōsulere:** *would consult*; purpose
 26 **quam ob causam:** *for what reason*
vēnisset: plpf. subj., ind. question

nūllum esse in praesentiā perīculum; monuit tamen Peliam ut sī 1
 quis ūnum calceum gerens venīret, eum cavēret. Post paucīs annīs
 accidit ut Peliās magnum sacrificium factūrus esset; nuntiōs in
 omnēs partēs dīmiserat et certam diem conveniendī dīxerat. Diē
 constitūtā magnus hominum numerus undique ex agrīs convēnit; in 5
 hīs autem vēnit etiam Iāson, quī ā pueritiā apud centaurum
 quendam habitāverat. Dum tamen iter facit, ūnum ē calceīs in
 trāseundō nesciō quō flūmine āmīsit.

59. THE GOLDEN FLEECE

10

Iāsōn igitur cum calceum āmissum nūllō modō recipere posset, ūnō
 pede nūdō in rēgiam pervēnit. Quem cum Peliās vīdisset, subitō
 timōre affectus est; intellēxit enim hunc esse hominem quem
 ōrāculum demonstrāvisset. Hoc igitur cōnsilium iniit. Rēx erat
 quīdam Aeētēs, quī regnum Colchidis illō tempore obtinēbat. Huic 15
 commissum erat illud vellus aureum quod Phrixus ōlim ibi
 relīquerat. Cōstituit igitur Peliās Iāsōnī negōtium dare ut hōc
 vellere potīrētur; cum enim rēs esset magnī perīculī, eum in itinere
 perītūrum esse spērābat. Iāsōnem igitur ad sē arcessīvit, et eum
 cohortātus quid fierī vellet docuit. Ille etsī intellegēbat rem esse 20
 difficillimam, negōtium libenter suscēpit.

60. THE BUILDING OF THE GOOD SHIP ARGO

Cum tamen Colchis multōrum diērum iter ab eō locō abesset, sōlus
 Iāsōn proficiscī nōluit. Dīmīsit igitur nuntiōs in omnēs partēs, quī 25
 causam itineris docērent et diem certam conveniendī dīcerent.

- absum, -esse, āfuī:** to be away, be absent, 7
accidō, -ere, accidī: to happen, fall (on)to, 8
Aeētēs: Aeetes, king of Cochis, 10
afficiō, -ere, -fēcī, fectum: influence, treat, 13
ager, -grī m.: land, field, territory, 11
āmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: lose, let go, 8
apud: among, in the presence of (+ acc.), 9
arcessō, -ere, -īvī, -itum: summon, invite, 2
aureus, -a, -um: golden, 13
calceus, -ī m.: shoe, 3
caveō, -ēre, cāvī, cautum: be on guard, 1
certus, -a, -um: fixed, sure, 11
cohortor, -hortārī, -hortātus: encourage, 2
Colchis, -idis f.: Colchis, 4
committō, -mittere, -mīsī: commit, entrust, 6
conveniō, -ire, vēnī, ventum: come together 8
dēmonstrō (1): to show, demonstrate, 13
difficilis, -e: hard, difficult, troublesome, 6
doceō, -ēre, -uī, -ctus: teach, tell, 9
etsī: even if, although, though, 13
fiō, fierī, factus: become, be made, 9
ineō, -ire, -ī, -itum: go into, enter, 4
libenter: gladly, willingly, 12
moneō, -ēre, -uī, monitum: to warn, 1
negōtium, ī n.: task, business, occupation, 13
nesciō, -īre, -scīvī, -scītum: not know, 4
nōlō, nolle, nōlū: not... wish, be unwilling 12
nūdus, -a, -um: naked, bare, 1
numerus, -ī m.: number, multitude, 7
nuntius, -ī m.: messenger, 12
obtineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum: hold, maintain, 9
ōlim: once, formerly, 10
ōrāculum, -ī n.: oracle, 11
Peliās, -ae f.: Pelias, 14
pereō, -perīre, perī, peritūrum: to perish, 1
pēs, pedis m.: foot, 8
Phrixus, -ī m.: Phrixus, 1
potior, -īrī, potītus sum: get possession of, 1
praesentia, -ae f.: the present, 1
pueritia, -ae, f.: childhood, 1
recipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: take back, 8
rēgia, -ae f.: palace, 4
relinquō, -ere, -līquī, -lictum: leave behind, 9
sacrificium, -ī n.: sacrifice, 5
sōlus, -a, -um: alone, only, lone, sole, 6
spērō (1): hope (for), expect, 5
suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: undertake, 14
trānseō, -ire, -ī (īvī), itus: pass (by), 10
undique: from everywhere, from all sides, 7
vellus, velleris n.: fleece, 12

-
- 1 **nūllum...perīculum:** *that...;* ind. disc.; main verb pf. so translate inf. as impf.
ut...cavēret: *that he beware of;* ind. command, impf. subj. in secondary seq.
sī quis: *if anyone...;* quis is indefinite before sī, nisi, num, and nē
- 2 **Post paucīs annīs:** *a few years later;* ‘later by a few years,’ abl. of degree of difference
- 3 **accidit ut:** *it happened that;* as often, accidit introduces a noun result clause
factūrus esset: *was going to make;* fut. periphrastic (fut. pple + sum), impf. subj.
- 4 **partēs:** *directions*
dīxerat: *had appointed*
conveniendī: *of convening;* gen. gerund
Diē constitūā: *on...;* abl. of time when
- 5 **hominum:** partitive genitive
- 8 **trānseundō:** *in crossing some river;* this gerundive of trānseō modifies flūmine; employ a gerund-gerundive flip: translate as a gerund (-ing) with flūmine as direct obj.
nesciō quō: *some;* ‘I-do-not-know-what’
- 11 **cum...posset:** *when...;* impf. subj. possum, translate as impf. indicative
- nūllō modō:** *in no way;* abl. manner
ūnō...nūdō: abl. absolute, add ‘being,’ since there is no pple for sum, the subject and pred. form the absolute without a pple
- 12 **quem cum:** *whom when...;* the pronoun is part of the cum-clause but often precedes the conjunction ‘cum’ in transitions
- 13 **hunc esse:** *that...;* acc. subject in ind. disc.
- 14 **demonstrāvisset:** plpf. subj. in a relative clause of characteristic
- 15 **illō tempore:** *at...;* abl. of time when
Huic: dat. ind. obj. of comissum erat
- 16 **commissum erat:** *had been entrusted*
- 17 **negōtium ut:** *task, (namely) that...*
- 18 **potūrēt:** *that he possess;* ind. command, impf. subj. deponent potior governs an abl.
magnī periculī: *of...;* gen. description
- 19 **perītūrum esse:** fut. inf. in ind. disc.
- 20 **cohortātus:** having urged; deponent PPP
quid fierī vellet: *what he wanted to be done;* ind. question, impf. subj. volō
- 21 **difficillimam:** superlative, acc. pred.
- 24 **iter:** *a journey of many days;* acc. extent
- 26 **dicerent:** *who would appoint;* relative clause of purpose, see line 4

Intereā, postquam omnia quae sunt ūsuī ad armandās nāvēs 1
 comportārī iussit, negōtium dedit Argō cuidam, quī summam
 scientiam nauticārum rērum habēbat, ut nāvem aedificāret. In hīs
 rēbus circiter decem diēs consumptī sunt; Argus enim, quī operī
 praeerat, tantam diligentiam adhibēbat ut nē nocturnum quidem 5
 tempus ad labōrem intermitteret. Ad multitudinem hominum
 trānsportandam nāvis paulō erat lātior quam quibus in nostrō marī
 ūtī consuēvimus, et ad vim tempestātum perferendam tōta ē rōbore
 facta est.

10

61. THE ANCHOR IS WEIGHED

Intereā is diēs appetēbat quem Iāsōn per nuntiōs ēdīxerat, et ex
 omnibus regiōnibus Graeciae multī, quōs aut reī novitās aut spēs
 glōriae movēbat, undique conveniēbant. Trāditum est autem in hōc
 numerō fuisse Herculem, de quō suprā multa perscrīpsimus, 15
 Orpheum, citharoedum praeclārissimum, Theseum, Castorem,
 multōsque aliōs quōrum nōmina sunt nōtissima. Ex hīs Iāsōn quōs
 arbitrātus est ad omnia perīcula subeunda parātissimōs esse, eōs ad
 numerum quinquāginta dēlegit et sociōs sibi adiunxit; tum paucōs
 diēs commorātus, ut ad omnēs cāsūs subsidia comparāret, nāvem 20
 dēdūxit, et tempestātem ad nāvigandum idōneam nactus magnō
 cum plausū omnium solvit.

62. A FATAL MISTAKE

Haud multō post Argonautae (ita enim appellābantur quī in istā 25
 nāvī vehēbantur) īnsulam quandam, nōmine Cyzicum, attigērunt; et
 ē nāvī ēgressī ā rēge illīus regiōnis hospitiō exceptī sunt. Paucās

- adhibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum:** to apply, hold to, 4
adiungō, -ere, -iunxī, -iunctum: join to, 2
aedificō (I): make a building, build, 2
alius, -a, -ud: other, another, else, 9
appellō (I): call (by name), name, 12
appetō, -ere, -ivī, -petitum: draw near, 3
arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum: to judge, think, 11
Argō, -ūs f.: Argo, 2
Argus, -ī m.: Argus, builder of the Argo, 1
armō (I): arm, equip, 4
attingō, -ere, -tigī, -tāctum: touch at, reach, 3
aut: or (aut...aut – either...or), 2
Castor, -oris m.: Castor, 1
cāsus, -ūs m.: misfortune, accident, event, 8
circiter: about, around, 1
citharoedus, -ī m.: cithara-player, 1
commoror, -ārī, -ātum: delay, linger, tarry, 3
comparō (I): prepare, collect, 4
comportō (I): carry together, collect, 1
consuescō, -ere, -ēvī, -suetum: to accustom, 3
consumō, -ere, -mpsī, -mptum: take, spend 9
conveniō, -īre, vēnī, ventum: come together 8
Cyzicus, -ī f.: Cyzicus, 1
decem: ten, 4
dēligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lectum: choose, select, 6
diligentia, -ae f.: diligence, attentiveness, 5
ducō, -ere, dūxī, ductus: lead, draw, bring, 5
ēdicō, -ere, -dixī, dictum: declare, proclaim, 4
excipiō, -ere, cēpī, ceptum: receive, welcome 9
glōria, -ae f.: glory, 1
Graecia, -ae f.: Greece, 7
haud: by no means, not at all, 4
hospitium, ī n.: hospitality, 5
idōneus, -a, -um: suitable, appropriate, 12
intereā: meanwhile, 7
intermittō, -ere: interrupt, break off, 5
iste, ista, istud: that or those (of yours), 7
lātus, -a, -um: wide, broad, 1
moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtum: move, arouse, 3
multitūdō, -tūdinis f.: multitude, 2
nanciscor, nanciscī, nactus: attain, meet, 7
nauticus, -a, -um: naval, nautical, 1
navigō (I): to sail, 5
negōtium, ī n.: task, business, occupation, 13
nocturnus, -a, -um: nocturnal, 2
nōmen, nōminis, n.: name, 12
nostrer, nostra, nostrum: our, 1
nōtus, -a, -um: known, familiar, 3
novitās, -tātis f.: newness, novelty, 3
numerus, -ī m.: number, multitude, 7
nuntius, -ī m.: messenger, 12
opus, -eris n.: work, deed, toil, 9
Orpheus, -ī m.: Orpheus, 1
perferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus: bear, betake, 2
perscribō, -ere, -scripsī, scriptum: write through, 3
plausus, -ūs m.: applause, 1
praeclārus, -a, -um: bright, very famous, 2
praesum, -esse, -fuī: be before, preside over 2
que: and, 14
quidem: indeed, in fact, assuredly, certainly, 8
quīnquāgintā: fifty, 1
rōbor, rōbōris n.: oak; strength, 1
scientia, -ae f.: knowledge, wisdom, 6
subeō, -īre, -īī: to undergo, go up (to), 5
subsidiū, -ī n.: support, relief, protection 1
suprā: above, before, 6
Thēseus, -ī m.: Theseus, 1
tōtus -a, -um: whole, entire, 14
transportō (I): carry over or across, 2
undique: from everywhere, from all sides, 7
ūsus, ūsus m.: use, employment, 3
ūtor, ūtī, ūsum sum: use, employ, enjoy 2
vehō, -ere, vēxī, vectum: to convey, carry, 5

- 1 **sunt ūsū:** *are of use*; ‘for a use’ dat. sg. of purpose, 4th decl. noun ūsus
ad...nāvēs: *for arming...*; ‘for ships to be armed’ use a gerundive-gerund flip and translate as gerund + acc. direct object
ut...aedificāret: *that...*; purpose
 5 **praecerat:** *was (in charge) over* + dat.
nē nocturnum quidem: *not even night...*; nē, quidem emphasize an intervening word
ut...intermitterent: *that*; result clause
 6 **ad labōrem:** *for*; ‘ad’ expresses purpose
ad...: *for transporting...*; ad + gerundive
 7 **paulō:** *a little*; abl. of degree of difference

- quam:** *than*; follows a comparative adj.
quibus: (*those*) *which*; abl. obj. of ūtī
 8 **ūtī:** deponent inf. ūtor, governs an abl. obj.
ad...perferendam: ad + gerundive; ll. 1, 6
vim: irreg. feminine acc. sg. of vīs
 14 **Trāditum est:** *it was reported that...*
 18 **ad...subeunda:** *for undergoing...*; subeō
 21 **ad nāvīgandum:** *for sailing*; a gerund
nactus: *having attained*; PPP, nanciscor
 22 **solvit:** *set sail*
 25 **multō:** *much*; abl. of degree of difference
 27 **ēgressī:** *having stepped out*; PPP, ēgredior
exceptī sunt: *were welcomed*

hōrās ibi commorātī ad sōlis occāsum rursus solvērunt; sed 1
 postquam pauca mīlia passuum progressī sunt, tanta tempestās
 subitō coōrta est ut cursum tenēre nōn possent, et in eandem
 partem īnsulae unde nuper profectī erant magnō cum periculō
 dēicerentur. Incolae tamen, cum nox esset obscūra, Argonautās nōn 5
 agnōscēbant, et nāvem inimīcam vēnisse arbitrātī arma rapuērunt et
 eōs ēgredi prohibēbant. Ācriter in lītore pugnātum est, et rēx ipse,
 quī cum aliīs dēcucurrerat, ab Argonautīs occīsus est. Mox tamen,
 cum iam dīlucēsceret, sēnsērunt incolae sē errāre et arma
 abiēcērunt; Argonautae autem cum rēgem occīsum esse vīdērent, 10
 magnum dolōrem percēpērunt.

63. THE LOSS OF HYLAS

Postrīdiē eius diēi Iāsōn tempestātem satis idōneam esse arbitrātus
 (summa enim tranquillitās iam cōnsecūta erat), ancorās sustulit, et 15
 pauca mīlia passuum progressus ante noctem Mysiam attigit. Ibi
 paucās hōrās in ancorīs exspectāvit; ā nauītīs enim cognōverat
 aquae cōpiam quam sēcum habērent iam dēficere, quam ob causam
 quīdam ex Argonautīs in terram ēgressī aquam quaerēbant. Hōrum
 in numerō erat Hylās quīdam, puer formā praestantissimā. Quī dum 20
 fontem quaerit, ā comitibus paulum sēcesserat. Nymphae autem
 quae fontem colēbant, cum iuvenem vīdissent, eī persuādēre
 cōnātae sunt ut sēcum manēret; et cum ille negāret sē hoc factūrum
 esse, puerum vī abstulērunt.

- abiciō, -icere, -iī, -itūrum**: throw away, 1
acriter: sharply, fiercely, 2
agnoscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nōtum: to recognize, 4
alius, -a, -ud: other, another, else, 9
ancora, ancorae f.: anchor, 7
ante: before, in front of (acc.); adv. before, 5
aqua, -ae f.: water, 11
arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum: to judge, think, 11
arma, -ōrum n.: arms, equipment, tools, 6
attingō, -ere, -tigī, -fāctum: touch at, reach, 3
auferō, -ferre, abstulī, -lātum: carry away 11
colō, -ere, coluī, cultum: cultivate, cherish, 3
comes, -it is m. f.: companion, 3
commoror, -ārī, -ātum: delay, linger, tarry, 3
cōnor, cōnārī, cōnātus sum: to try, attempt, 7
consequor, -ī, secūtus: follow after; pursue, 3
coōrior, -orīrī, -ortus sum: to arise, 4
copia, -ae f.: abundance, supply; troops, 10
currō, -ere, cucurrī, cursus: run, rush, fly, 4
dēcurrō, -ere, -cururrī: to run down, 1
dēficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: fail, 3
dēiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum: throw/cast down 2
dilūcēscō, -ere, -lūxī: grow light, 1
errō (1): wander, 3
fons, fontis m.: origin, fount, source, 3
forma, -ae, f.: beauty, shape, form, 3
hora, -ae f.: hour, 5
Hylās, -ae m.: Hylas, 2
idōneus, -a, -um: suitable, appropriate, 12
incola, -ae m.: inhabitant, 7
inimicus, -a, -um: unfriendly, hostile, 2
iuvenis, -is m.: youth, young man, 4
manēō, -ēre, mansī, --: to stay, wait, 8
mille (pl. milia): thousand, 7
Mysia, -ae f.: Mysia, 1
nauta, -ae f.: sailor, 3
negō (1): to deny, say that...not, 3
nox, noctis, f.: night, 7
numerus, -ī m.: number, multitude, 7
nūper: recently, lately, not long ago, 2
nympha, -ae f.: nymph, 2
ob: on account of (acc.), 13
obscurus, -a, -um: dark, 1
occāsus, -ūs m.: fall, destruction, 4
occidō, -ere, -cidī, -cīsus: kill, cut down, 14
passus, -ūs: pace, 7
percipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: feel perceive 5
persuādeō, -ēre, -suāsī, -suāsum: persuade, 9
postrīdiē: the day after, the next day, 4
praestō, -stāre, -stīfī: stand in front, show, 6
prohibeō, -ēre, -hibuī: hold back, hinder, 2
pugnō (1): to fight, 4
rapiō, -ere, rapuī, raptum: to seize, snatch, 5
rursus: again, backward, back, 7
satis: enough, sufficient, 6
sēcēdō, -ere, sēcēssī, sēcēssum: to withdraw 1
sōl, sōlis m.: sun, 10
teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: to hold, keep 13
tollō, tolle, sustulī, sublātum: raise, lift up 10
tranquillitās, -tātis f.: calm, tranquility, 2
unde: whence, from which source, 6

-
- 1 **hōrās**: *for...*; acc. duration of time
commorātī: *having...*; PPP deponent
solvērunt: *they set sail*; ‘set loose’
2 **mīlia passuum**: *for...miles*; acc. extent
progressī sunt: pf. deponent progredior,
translate in the active
3 **coōrta est**: pf. deponent coōrior
ut...: *that...*; result, impf. possum
5 **cum...esset**: *since...*; causal, impf. subj.
6 **nāvem...vēnisse**: *that...*; ind. disc.
with pf. inf. veniō, nāvem is acc. subj.
arbitrātī: *having...*; dep. PPP
7 **ēgredī**: *from stepping out*; dep. inf. ēgredior
pugnātum est: *they fought*; ‘it was
fought,’ impersonal pass., translate active
9 **incolae**: nom. subject of sēnsērunt
sē errāre: *that...*; reflexive, ind. disc.
10 **occīsum esse**: pf. pass. inf. occidō in
ind. discourse; acc. subject is rēgem
14 **postrīdiē eius diē**: *the day after that
day*; abl. time when; gen.
tempestātem...esse: ind. disc.
arbitrātus: *having thought*; dep. PPP
15 **sustulit**: pf. suf-ferō
16 **mīlia passuum**: see note line 2
progressus: dep. PPP progredior
17 **paucās hōras**: *for...*; acc. duration
18 **cōpiam...dēficere**: *that...*; ind. disc.
habērent: subordinate verbs often are
made subjunctive in ind. discourse
quam ob causam: *for which reason*
19 **Hōrum**: *of these*; partitive gen.
20 **formā**: *of...beauty*; abl. of quality
Quī dum: *while he...*; ‘who while...’
22 **ei**: *him*; dat. sg. (is, ea, id) of persuādeō
23 **ut...manēret**: *to remain*; ind command
sē...factūrum esse: *that...*; fut. inf.
24 **abstulērunt**: pf. au-ferō (ā/ab + ferō)

64. DIFFICULT DINING

1

Post haec Argonautae ad Thrāciam cursum tenuērunt, et postquam ad oppidum Salmydessum nāvem appulērunt, in terram ēgressī sunt. Ibi cum ab incolīs quaesissent quis regnum eius regiōnis obtinēret, certiōrēs factī sunt Phineum quendam tum rēgem esse. Cognōvērunt etiam hunc caecum esse et dīrō quōdam suppliciō afficī, quod ōlim sē crudelissimum in filiōs suōs praeuisset. Cuius supplicī hoc erat genus: missa erant ā Iove mōnstra quaedam speciē horribilī, quae capita virginum, corpora volucrum habēbant. Hae volucrēs, quae Harpyiae appellābantur, Phineō summam molestiam adferēbant; quotiēns enim ille accubuerat, veniēbant et cibum appositum statim auferēbant. Quō factum est ut haud multum abesset quīn Phineus famē morerētur.

65. THE DELIVERANCE OF PHINEUS

15

Rēs igitur male sē habēbat cum Argonautae nāvem appulērunt. Phīneus autem simul atque audīvit eōs in suōs fīnēs ēgressōs esse, magnopere gāvisus est. Sciēbat enim quantam opīniōnem virtūtis Argonautae habērent, nec dubitābat quīn sibi auxilium ferrent. Nūntium igitur ad nāvem mīsīt, quī Iāsonem sociōsque ad rēgiam vocāret. Eō cum vēnissent, Phīneus demōnstrāvit quantō in perīculō suae rēs essent, et prōmīsīt sē magna praemia datūrum esse, sī illī remedium repperissent. Argonautae negōtium libenter suscēpērunt, et ubi hōra vēnit, cum rēge accubuērunt; at simul ac

- absum, -esse, āfuī:** to be away, be absent, 7
ac: and, and also, 14
accumbō, -ere, accubūi: lie (at dinner), 4
afferō, -ferre, attulī, allātum: carry to bring 5
afficiō, -ere, -fēcī, factum: influence, treat, 13
appellō (1): call (by name), name, 12
appellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsī: drive to, 14
appōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum: set before, 3
auferō, -ferre, abstulī, -lātum: carry away 11
caecus, -a, -um: blind, 2
certus, -a, -um: fixed, sure, 11
cibus, -ī m.: food, 5
crūdēlis, -e: cruel, bitter, bloody, 6
cursum, -ūs m.: course, running, haste, 10
dēmonstrō (1): to show, demonstrate, 13
dīrus, -a, -um: dreadful, 1
dubitō (1): to hesitate, doubt, 5
famēs, -is f.: hunger, 3
ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus: carry, bear, endure, 10
filius, -ī m.: son, 10
finis, -is m./f.: end, limit, border, boundary, 12
gaudeō, -ēre, gāvīsus sum: enjoy, rejoice, 4
genus, -eris n.: birth, race; kind, family, 2
Harpīyiae, -ārum f.: Harpies, 3
haud: by no means, not at all, 4
hora, -ae f.: hour, 5
horribis, -e: horrible, dreadful, 11
incola, -ae m.: inhabitant, 7
Iuppiter, Iovis m.: Jupiter, 8
libenter: gladly, willingly, 12
male: badly, 1
molestia, -ae f.: trouble, annoyance, 1
moriōr, morī, mortuus sum: to die, 4
nec: and not, nor, 10
negōtium, -ī n.: task, business, occupation, 13
nuntius, -ī m.: messenger, 12
obtineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum: hold, maintain, 9
ōlim: once, formerly, 10
opīniō, -iōnis f.: opinion, reputation, 6
oppidum, -ī n.: town, 4
Phīneus, -ī m.: Phineus, 7
praebeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum: to present, give, 7
praemium, -ī n.: reward, 5
promittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: send forth, 3
quantus, -a, -um: how much, how great, 4
quīn: nay (even), (but) that, 12
quotiēns: as often as, 2
rēgia, -ae f.: palace, 4
remedium, -ī n.: remedy, cure, 1
reperiō, -īre, repperī, repertum: find out, 9
Salmydessus, -ī m.: Salmydessus, 1
sciō, -īre, -īvī (ī), -ītus: know, understand, 9
simul: at the same time; at once, together, 10
supplicium, -ī n.: punishment, supplication, 5
suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: undertake, 14
teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: to hold, keep 13
Thrācia, -ae f.: Thrace, 3
virgō, virgīnis f.: maiden, 2
virtūs, -ūtis f.: valor, manhood, excellence, 10
vocō (1): call, summon, invoke, 2
volucris, -is f.: bird, 3

-
- 2 **Post haec:** after these (things); neuter acc.
 3 **ab incolīs:** from...; abl. of source
 4 **quis...obtinēret:** who...; ind. question
 5 **certriōrēs factī sunt:** were made more certain; 'were informed' a common phrase in Caesar, often followed by ind. discourse
 6 **hunc caecum esse...affici:** that this one...; ind. discourse with 2 verbs: pres. pass. inf.
 7 **quod:** because...
in...: against
praebuisset: had shown; governs a double acc.; relative clause of characteristic, praebeō (prae-habeō)
cuius supplicī: gen. modifies genus
 8 **speciē horribilī:** of...; abl. quality; the adj. is 3rd decl. i-stem (horribile → horribilī)
 9 **(et) corpora:** and bodies; ellipsis, add 'et'
 10 **Phineō:** to...; dat. of compound verb
 11 **quotiēns enim:** for...; enim is postpositive
 12 **appositum:** having been served; 'having been set before,' PPP appōnō
Quō factum...morerētur: (because of) which it happened that it was by no means very far away that Phineus would die from famine; abl. of cause, noun result clause
 16 **male sē habēbat:** was faring poorly; idiom 'held itself poorly'
 17 **simul atque:** as soon as; 'same time as'
ēgressōs esse: pf. dep., eōs is acc. subj
 18 **gāvīsus est:** pf. of semi-deponent gaudeō
quantum opīniōnem: how great a reputation...; introduces ind. question
 19 **nec dubitābat quīn:** he did not doubt that; quīn often follows "nōn dubitō"
 20 **quī...:** to call...; relative clause of purpose
 21 **Eō:** there; frequently an adverb, 'to there'
 22 **sē...datūrum esse:** that he...; fut. inf.
 24 **simul ac:** as soon as; 'same time as' l. 17

cēna apposita est, Harpyiae cenāculum intrāvērunt et cibum auferre 1
 cōnābantur. Argonautae primum gladiīs volucrēs petiērunt; cum
 tamen vidērent hoc nihil prōdesse, Zētēs et Calais, quī alīs erant
 instructī, in āera sē sublevāvērunt, ut dēsuper impetum facerent.
 Quod cum sēnsissent Harpyiae, reī novitāte perterritae statim 5
 aufūgērunt, neque posteā umquam rediērunt.

66. THE SYMPLEGADES

Hōc factō Phīneus, ut prō tantō beneficiō meritam grātiā referret,
 Iāsonī demōnstrāvit quā ratiōne Symplēgadēs vitāre posset. 10
 Symplēgadēs autem duae erant rūpēs ingentī magnitudīne, quae ā
 Iove positae erant eō cōnsiliō, nē quis ad Colchida pervenīret. Hae
 parvō intervallō in marī natābant, et sī quid in medium spatium
 vēnerat, incredibilī celeritāte concurrēbant. Postquam igitur ā
 Phineō doctus est quid faciendum esset, Iāsōn sublātīs ancorīs 15
 nāvem solvit, et lēnī ventō provectus mox ad Symplēgadēs
 appropinquāvit. Tum in prorā stāns columbam quam in manū
 tenēbat ēmīsit. Illa recta via per medium spatium volavit, et
 priusquam rūpēs cōnflīxērunt, incolumis ēvāsit caudā tantum
 āmissā. Tum rūpēs utrimque discessērunt; antequam tamen rursus 20
 concurrerent, Argonautae, bene intellegentēs, omnem spem salūtis
 in celeritāte positam esse, summā vī rēmīs contendērunt et nāvem
 incolumem perdūxērunt. Hōc factō dīs grātiās maximās ēgerunt,
 quōrum auxiliō ē tantō perīculō ereptī essent; omnēs enim sciēbant
 nōn sine auxiliō deōrum rem tam fēlīciter ēvēnisse. 25

- aēr, aēris n.:** air, 7
āla, -ae f.: wing, 2
āmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: lose, let go, 8
ancora, anchorae f.: anchor, 7
antequam: before, 9
appōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum: set before, 3
appropinquō (1): come near, approach, 8
auferō, -ferre, abstulī, -lātum: carry away 11
aufugiō, -ere, -fūgī: flee, run away, 1
bene: well, 5
beneficium, -ī n.: benefit, favor; kindness, 8
Calais, is m.: Calais, 1
cauda, -ae f.: tail, 2
celeritās, -tātis f.: speed, quickness, 7
cēna, -ae f.: dinner, 5
cenāculum, -ī n.: dining-room, 1
cibus, -ī m.: food, 5
Colchis, -idis f.: Colchis, 4
columba, -ae f.: pigeon, dove, 1
concurrō, -ere, -currī, -cursus: run together 4
confligō, -ere, -flixi, -flictum: dash together 1
cōnor, cōnārī, cōnātus sum: to try, attempt, 7
contendō, -ere, -ī, -tus: strive; hasten; fight 11
dēmonstrō (1): to show, demonstrate, 13
dēsuper: from above, 2
discēdō, -ere, -ssī, -ssum: go away, depart, 4
doceō, -ēre, -uī, -ctus: teach, tell, 9
duo, duae, duo: two, 10
ēmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: send out, 2
ēripiō, -ere, -uī, reptus: tear from, rescue, 2
ēvadō, -ere, ēvāsī, ēvāsūm: go out, escape, 9
ēveniō, -īre: turn out, happen, 8
fēliciter: happily, fortunately, 3
gladius, -ī m.: sword, 10
grātia, -ae f.: gratitude, favor, thanks, 10
Harpŷiae, -ārum f.: Harpies, 3
impetus, -ūs m.: attack, onset, assault, 9
incolumis, -e: unscathed, uninjured, safe, 7
incrēdibilis, -e: incredible, 2
instruō, -ere, -ūxi, -uctum: equip, draw up, 6
intervallum, -ī n.: interval, distance, 2
intrō (1): go into, enter, 7
Iuppiter, Iovis m.: Jupiter, 8
lēnis, lēne: gentle, 1
māgnitūdō, -tūdinis f.: size, greatness, 13
maximus, -a, -um: greatest, 9
medius, -a, -um: middle of, 10
meritus, -a, -um: deserved, due, just, 4
natō (1): to swim, float, 1
nihil: nothing, 14
novitās, -tātis f.: newness, novelty, 3
parvus, -a, -um: small, 3
perdūcō, -ere, -xī, -ctum: lead through, 4
perterreō, -ēre: frighten, terrify, 5
Phīneus, -ī m.: Phineus, 7
ponō, ponere, posuī, positum: to place, put, 5
postea: after this, afterwards, 7
priusquam: before than, sooner than, 2
prō: before, in front of, for, 9
prōra, -ae f.: prow, bow, 1
prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī: profit, benefit, 6
provehō, -ere, -vexī, -vectum: carry forth, 3
ratio, -ōnis f.: plan, method, means, reason, 2
rectus, -a, -um: direct, straight, 2
rēmus, -ī m.: oar, 4
rūpēs, rūpis f.: rock, cliff, 6
rursus: again, backward, back, 7
sciō, -īre, -īvī (ī), -ītus: know, understand, 9
spatium, -ī n.: space, span, extent, 6
stō (1): to stand, 8
sublevō (1): lift up, raise, 1
Symplēgades, -um f.: Symplegades, 3
tam: so, so much, so very, such, 8
teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: to hold, keep 13
tollō, tolle, sustulī, sublātum: raise, lift up 10
umquam: ever, 5
utrimque: on both sides, from both sides, 1
ventus, -ī m.: wind, 10
via, -ae, f.: way, road, 4
vītō (1): to avoid, 2
volō (1): to fly, 3
volucris, -is f.: bird, 3
Zētēs, -ae m.: Zetes, 1

- 3 **hoc...prōdesse:** *that this was not beneficial*
erant instructī: *had been equipped*
 4 **ut...:** *so that...;* purpose
 5 **rei novitāte:** *by the novelty of the situation*
 6 **redierunt:** pf. red-eō
 9 **Hōc factō:** ablative abs., common transition
 8 **speciē horribilī:** *of...;* abl. quality
 10 **quā ratiōne:** *by what means;* ind. question

- 11 **ingentī magnitūdine:** *of...;* abl. quality
 12 **eō cōsiliō, nē:** *with this purpose, so that*
 13 **intervallō:** *at a small interval;* manner
 15 **faciendum esset:** *had to be done;* passive periphrastic (gerundive + sum)
sublātis ancoris: abl. abs., PPP of tollō
 19 **caudā:** *with only the tail lost;* abl. abs.
 23 **ēgērunt:** *gave thanks;* idiom, grātiās agō

67. A HEAVY TASK

1

Brevī intermissō spatiō Argonautae ad flūmen Phasim vēnērunt, quod in fīnibus Colchōrum erat. Ibi cum nāvem appulissent et in terram ēgressī essent, statim ad rēgem Aeëtem sē contulērunt et ab eō postulāvērunt ut vellus aureum sibi trāderetur. Ille cum audīvisset quam ob causam Argonautae vēnissent, irā commōtus est et diū negābat sē vellus trāditūrum esse. Tandem tamen, quod sciēbat Iāsonem nōn sine auxiliō deōrum hoc negōtium suscēpisse, mutātā sententiā promīsit sē vellus traditūrum, sī Iāsōn labōrēs duōs difficillimōs prius perfēcisset; et cum Iāsōn dīxisset sē ad omnia perīcula subeunda parātum esse, quid fierī vellet ostendit. Prīmum iungendī erant duo taurī speciē horribilī, quī flammās ex ore ēdebant; tum hīs iunctīs ager quīdam arandus erat et dentēs dracōnis serendī. Hīs auditīs Iāsōn etsī rem esse summī perīculī intellegēbat, tamen, nē hanc occāsiōnem reī bene gerendae āmitteret, negōtium suscēpit.

68. THE MAGIC OINTMENT

Medea, regis filia, Iāsonem adamāvit, et ubi audīvit eum tantum perīculum subitūrum esse, rem aegrē ferēbat. Intellegēbat enim patrem suum hunc labōrem propōsuisse eō ipsō consiliō, ut Iāsōn morerētur. Quae cum ita essent, Medea, quae summam scientiam medicīnae habēbat, hoc cōnsilium iniit. Mediā nocte, insciente pātre, ex urbe ēvāsit, et postquam in montēs finitimōs vēnit, herbās

- adamō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum:** fall in love, love, 1
Aeētēs: Aeetes, king of Cochis, 10
aegrē: with difficulty, wearily, 4
ager, -grī m.: land, field, territory, 11
āmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: lose, let go, 8
appellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsī: drive to, 14
arō, arāre, -āvī: plow, 4
aureus, -a, -um: golden, 13
bene: well, 5
Colchī, -ōrum m.: Colchians, 3
dēns, dentis m.: tooth, 5
difficilis, -e: hard, difficult, troublesome, 6
diū: a long time, long, 13
dracō, -ōnis m.: dragon, serpent, 7
duo, duae, duo: two, 10
ēdō, -ere, ēdidī, ēditum: give out, emit, 3
etsī: even if, although, though, 13
ēvadō, -ere, ēvāsī, ēvāsūm: go out, escape, 9
ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus: carry, bear, endure, 10
finis, -is m./f.: end, limit, border, boundary, 12
finitimus, -a, -um: neighboring, bordering, 2
fiō, fierī, factus: become, be made, 9
flamma, -ae f.: flame, fire, torch, love, 1
herba, -ae f.: plant, grass, 6
horribis, -e: horrible, dreadful, 11
ineō, -īre, -ī, -itum: go into, enter, 4
insciēs, -scientis: unknowing, 2
intermittō, -ere: interrupt, break off, 5
īra, īrae f.: anger, 12
iungō, -ere, iunxī, -iunctum: to join, 3
medicīna, -ae f.: medicine, art of healing, 4
medius, -a, -um: middle of, 10
mons, montis m.: mountain, mount, 5
morior, morī, mortuus sum: to die, 4
mūtō (1): to change, 1
negō (1): to deny, say that...not, 3
negōtium, ī n.: task, business, occupation, 13
nox, noctis, f.: night, 7
ob: on account of (*acc.*), 13
occāsio, -iōnis f.: chance, opportunity, 6
ōs, ōris n.: face, mouth 3
ostendō (1): show, display, 6
pater, patris, m.: father, 12
perficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: accomplish, 3
Phāsis, Phāsidis m.: Phasis, 1
postulō (1): demand, claim, request, ask, 11
prius: before, 3
promittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: send forth, 3
propōnō, -ere, -suī, -sūtum: put or set forth, 4
scientia, -ae f.: knowledge, wisdom, 6
sciō, -īre, -īvī (ī), -ītus: know, understand, 9
sententia, -ae f.: thought, feeling, opinion, 2
serō, serere, sēvī, satum: to sow, plant, 1
spatium, -ī n.: space, span, extent, 6
subeō, -īre, -ī: to undergo, go up (to), 5
suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: undertake, 14
taurus, -ī m.: bull, 7
vellus, velleris n.: fleece, 12

-
- 2 **Brevī...spatiō:** abl. absolute
 4 **ēgressi essent:** plpf. subj. cum-clause
sē contulērunt: *carried themselves;* pf.
 5 **ut...trāderētur:** *that...;* ind. command
 6 **quam ob causam:** *for what reason*
vēnissent: plpf. subj., ind. question
 8 **trādītūrum esse:** fut. inf., sē is acc. subject
 9 **mutātā sententiā:** *having changed his opinion;* “opinion changed,” abl. abs.
trādītūrum (esse): sē is acc. subject
 10 **difficillimōs:** superlative, difficilis
prius: comparative adverb
perfēcisset: plpf. subj. perficiō
ad...subeunda: *for undergoing...;* ad + gerundive, employ gerund-gerundive flip: translate as gerund and direct object; subeō
 11 **parātum esse:** pf. pass. inf., ind. disc.
quid...vellet: *what he wished to be done;* impf. subj. volō, ind. question
 12 **Primum:** *first;* adverb
iungendī erant: *had to be joined;* ‘were (going) to be joined,’ passive periphrastic (gerundive + sum) expresses obligation or necessity
speciē horribilī: *of...;* abl. of quality
 13 **hīs iunctis:** ablative abs.
arandus erat: see line 12
serendī (erant): see line 12
 14 **hīs audītis:** ablative abs.
rem esse: *that...;* ind. discourse
summī periculī: *of...;* gen. description
 15 **nē...āmitteret:** neg. purpose clause
gerendae: *of carrying out...;* gerundive, employ a gerundive-gerund flip
 20 **subītūrum esse:** fut. inf. sub-eō
aegrē ferēbat: *bore poorly...*
 21 **eō...consiliō, ut:** *with...purpose, so that...*
 22 **morerētur:** impf. of deponent morior
quae cum: *since these things were so;* i.e. ‘as a result,’ common phrase in Cicero
 23 **inscīente pātre:** abl. absolute, pres. pple

quāsdam carpsit; tum sūcō expressō unguentum parāvit quod vī suā 1
 corpus aleret nervōsque confirmāret. Hōc factō Iāsonī unguentum
 dedit; praecēpit autem ut eō diē quō istī labōrēs conficiendī essent
 corpus suum et arma mānē oblineret. Iason etsī paene omnibus
 hominibus magnitūdine et vīribus corporis antecellēbat (vīta enim 5
 omnis in venātiōnibus atque in studiō reī militāris cōsumēbatur),
 tamen hoc cōnsilium nōn neglegendum esse censēbat.

69. THE SOWING OF THE DRAGON'S TEETH

Ubi is diēs vēnit quem rēx ad arandum agrum edīxerat, Iāsōn ortā 10
 lūce cum sociīs ad locum constitūtum sē contulit. Ibi stabulum
 ingēns repperit, in quō taurī erant inclusi; tum portīs apertīs taurōs
 in lūcem trāxit, et summā cum difficultāte iugum impōsuit. At
 Aeētes cum vidēret taurōs nihil contrā Iāsonem valēre, magnopere
 mirātus est; nesciēbat enim filiam suam auxilium eī dedisse. Tum 15
 Iāsōn omnibus aspicientibus agrum arāre coepit, quā in rē tantam
 diligentiam praebuit ut ante meridiem tōtum opus confēcerit. Hōc
 factō ad locum ubi rēx sēdēbat adiit et dentēs dracōnis postulāvit;
 quō ubi accēpit, in agrum quem arāverat magnā cum dīligentiā
 sparsit. Hōrum autem dentium natūra erat tālis ut in eō locō ubi 20
 sēmentēs factae essent virī armātī mīrō quōdam modō gīgnerentur.

adeō, -īre, -i(v)ī: go to, approach, 4
 Aeētēs: Aetes, king of Cochis, 10
 ager, -grī m.: land, field, territory, 11
 alō, -ere, aluī, alitus: support, feed, nourish, 1
 ante: before, in front of (acc.); adv. before, 5
 antecellō, -ere: surpass, excel, 1
 aperiō, -īre, -uī, -ertus: open, disclose, 3
 arma, -ōrum n.: arms, equipment, tools, 6
 armō (1): arm, equip, 4
 arō, arāre, -āvī: plow, 4
 aspiciō, -ere, -spēxī, -spectum: look at, 1
 carpō, -ere, -sī, -tum: pluck, seize, 1
 censeō, -ēre: to think, 2
 confirmō (1): make strong, strengthen, 5
 consumō, -ere, -mpsī, -mptum: take, spend 9
 contrā: against (+ acc.), 7
 dēns, dentis m.: tooth, 5
 difficultās, -tātis f.: difficulty, 7
 diligentia, -ae f.: diligence, attentiveness, 5
 dracō, -ōnis m.: drink, serpent, 7
 ēdicō, -ere, -dixī, dictum: declare, proclaim, 4
 etsī: even if, although, though, 13
 exprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressum: press out, 1
 gīgnō, -ere, genuī, genitum: bear, produce, 3
 imponō, -ere, -posuī, -positus: place on, 7
 inclūdō, -ere, -ūsī, -ūsum: close in, shut in, 7
 iste, ista, istud: that or those (of yours), 7
 iugum, -ī n.: yoke, 1
 lūx, lūcis m.: light, 6
 magnitūdō, -tūdinis f.: size, greatness, 13
 mānē: in the morning, 1
 meridēs, -ēī m.: midday, noon; south, 2

militāris, -e: military, warlike, 3
 mīror, -ārī, -ātus: to wonder, be amazed at, 7
 mīrus, -a, -um: wonderful, amazing, 7
 natūra, -ae f.: nature, 9
 neglegō, ere, -lēxī, neglēctum: to neglect, 1
 nervus, -ī m.: sinew, muscle, 1
 nesciō, -īre, -scīvī, -scitum: not know, 4
 nihil: nothing, 14
 oblinō, -ere, -lēvī, -litum: daub over, smear, 1
 opus, -eris n.: work, deed, toil, 9
 orior, orīrī, ortus sum: arise, spring up, 5
 paene: almost, nearly, 8
 porta, -ae f.: gate, 7
 postulō (1): demand, claim, request, ask, 11
 praebeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum: to present, give, 7
 praecipio, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: order, take, 6
 que: and, 14
 reperio, -īre, repperī, repertum: find out, 9
 sedeō, -ēre, sedī, sessum: to sit, 6
 sēmentis, -is: seeding, sowing, 1
 spargō, -ere, sparsī, sparsum: to sprinkle, 3
 stabulum, -ī n.: stable, inclosure, 5
 studium, -ī n.: zeal, desire, pursuit, 1
 sūcus, -ī m.: juice, sap, moisture, 1
 tālis, -e: such, 6
 taurus, -ī m.: bull, 7
 trahō, -ere, trāxī, tractum: to draw, drag, 6
 unguentum, -ī m.: ointment, 3
 valeō, -ēre, uī: be strong, fare well, be able, 5
 venātiō, -tiōnis f.: hunting, 1
 vīta, -ae, f.: life, 9

- 1 **sūcō expressō**: abl. absolute
quod...aleret...confirmāret: *which...*;
 impf. subj., relative clause of characteristic
vī suā: *by its own power*; abl. means
 2 **Hōc factō**: abl. absolute
 3 **praecēpit**: governs an ind. command
quō (diē)...: *on which*; the second of two
 abl. of time when constructions
conficiendī essent: *had to be...*; ‘were
 (going) to be completed’ a passive
 periphrastic (gerundive + sum) suggests
 obligation or necessity; here impf. subj.
 4 **hominibus**: dat. of compound verb
 5 **magnitūdine et vīribus**: *in...*; abl of
 respect
 6 **reī militāris**: *of military affairs*
 7 **neglegendum esse**: see line 3: passive
 periphrastic in ind. disc.; cōnsilium is

- acc. subject, all governed by censēbat
 10 **ad arandum agrum**: *for...*; employ a
 gerundive-gerund flip and translate this
 gerundive (adj.) as a gerund (noun)
ēdixerat: *had appointed*
ortā luce: abl. abs.; deponent PPP
 12 **portis apertis**: abl. absolute; aperiō
 14 **nihil**: *not at all*; adverbial acc. serves as a
 strong negative
 15 **filiam...dedit**: *that...had given*; ēī is
 dat. sg. (is, ea, id) ind. obj
 16 **omnibus aspicientibus**: abl. abs.
quā in rē: *in quā rē*; relative adj.
 17 **ut...confecerit**: *that...*; result, pf subj.
Hoc factō: abl. abs.
 20 **Hōrum denitum**: nature of these teeth
tālis ut: *such that...*; result, impf subj.
 21 **mīrō modō**: *in a certain amazing way*

70. A STRANGE CROP

1

Nōndum tamen Iāsōn tōtum opus confēcerat; imperāverat enim eī
 Aeētes ut armātōs virōs quī ē dentibus gīgnerentur sōlus
 interficeret. Postquam igitur omnēs dentēs in agrum sparsit, Iāsōn
 lassitudine exanimātus quietī sē trādīdit, dum virī istī gīgnerentur. 5
 Paucās horās dormiēbat, sub vesperum tamen ē somnō subitō
 excitātus rem ita ēvēnisse ut praedictum esset cognōvit; nam in
 omnibus agrī partibus virī ingentī magnitūdine corporis gladiīs
 galeīsque armātī mīrum in modum ē terrā oriēbantur. Hōc cognitō
 Iāsōn cōnsilium quod dedisset Medea nōn ōmittendum esse 10
 putābat. Saxum igitur ingēns (ita enim Medea praecēperat) in
 mediōs virōs coniēcit. Illī undique ad locum concurrērunt, et cum
 quisque sibi id saxum habēre vellet, magna contrōversia orta est.
 Mox strictīs gladiīs inter sē pugnāre coepērunt, et cum hōc modō
 plurimī occīsī essent, reliquī vulneribus confectī ā Iāsone nūllō 15
 negōtiō interfectī sunt.

71. THE FLIGHT OF MEDEA

Rēx Aeētēs ubi Iāsonem labōrem prōpositum confēcisse cognōvit,
 irā graviter commōtus est; id enim per dolum factum esse 20
 intellegēbat; nec dubitābat quīn Medea eī auxilium tulisset. Medea
 autem cum intellexeret sē in magnō fore periculō sī in rēgiā
 manēret, fuga salūtem petere constituit. Omnibus rēbus igitur ad
 fugam parātīs mediā nocte, insciente pātre, cum frātre Absyrtō
 ēvāsit, et quam celerrimē ad locum ubi Argō subducta erat sē 25

- Absyrtus, -ī m.:** Absyrtus, Medea's brother, 2
Aeētēs: Aeetes, king of Cochis, 10
ager, -grī m.: land, field, territory, 11
Argō, -ūs f.: Argo, 2
armō (1): arm, equip, 4
concurrō, -ere, -currī, -cursus: run together 4
contrōversia, -ae f.: dispute, controversy, 2
cūr: why, 1
dēns, dentis m.: tooth, 5
dolus, -ī m.: trick, deceit, 4
dormiō, -īre, -īvī: to sleep, 8
dubitō (1): to hesitate, doubt, 5
ēvadō, -ere, ēvāsī, ēvāsūm: go out, escape, 9
ēveniō, -īre: turn out, happen, 8
exanimō (1): to kill, exhaust, 9
excitō (1): excite, rouse, incite, 8
ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus: carry, bear, endure, 10
frāter, -tris m.: brother, 5
fuga, -ae f.: flight, haste, exile, speed, 6
galea, -ae f.: helmet, 3
gignō, -ere, genuī, genitum: bear, produce, 3
gladius, -ī m.: sword, 10
hora, -ae f.: hour, 5
imperō (1): order, command, 12
insciēns, -scientis: unknowing, 2
inter: between, among (+ acc.), 10
īra, īrae f.: anger, 12
iste, ista, istud: that or those (of yours), 7
lassitūdō, -inis f.: weariness, 2
māgnitūdō, -tūdinis f.: size, greatness, 13
maneō, -ēre, mansī, --: to stay, wait, 9
medius, -a, -um: middle of, 10
mīrus, -a, -um: wonderful, amazing, 7
nam: for, 6
nec: and not, nor, 10
negōtium, īī n.: task, business, occupation, 13
nesciō, -īre, -scīvī, -scītum: not know, 4
nondum: not yet, 4
nox, noctis, f.: night, 7
occidō, -ere, -cidī, -cīsus: kill, cut down, 14
omittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: neglect, omit, 6
opus, -eris n.: work, deed, toil, 9
orior, orīrī, ortus sum: arise, spring up, 5
pater, patris, m.: father, 12
petō, petere, petīvī, petītum: seek, aim at, 10
plūrimus, -a, -um: most, very many, 3
praecipō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: order, take, 6
praedicō, -ere, -dīxī, -dictum: sto predict, 1
propōnō, -ere, -suī, -sītum: put or set forth, 4
pugnō (1): to fight, 4
putō (1): to think, consider, 2
que: and, 14
quiēs, quietis f.: rest, repose, sleep, 5
quīn: nay (even), (but) that, 12
quisque, quidque: each one, each person, 3
rēgia, -ae f.: palace, 4
sōlus, -a, -um: alone, only, lone, sole, 6
somnus, -ī m.: sleep, 14
spargō, -ere, sparsī, sparsum: to sprinkle, 3
stringō, -ere, strinxī, strictum: to draw out, 3
sub: under, 4
subdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum: draw up, 2
undique: from everywhere, from all sides, 7
vesper, vesperī m.: evening, 4
vulnus, -eris n.: wound, blow, 6

-
- 2 **ei:** (*for*) *him*; dat. obj. if imperāverat
 3 **ut...interficeret:** ind. command
 5 **quieti sē trādidit:** *gave himself to rest*; i.e. he rested
 6 **paucās hōrās:** *for...*; acc.of duration
sub: *near*
 7 **ēvenisse:** *had turned out*; pf. inf. ēveniō
ita...ut...esset: *thus as it had been predicted*; otherwise indicative, subordinate verbs in ind. disc. become subjunctive
 8 **ingentī magnitūdine:** *of...*; abl. quality
 9 **mīrum in modum:** *in an amazing way*; 'according to an amazing manner'
Hōc cognitō: abl. abs.
 10 **quod dedisset:** *which...*; relative clause of characteristic, plpf. subj
 10 **ōmittendum esse:** *had to be...*; 'was (going) to be omitted' pass. periphrastic in ind. disc. in secondary sequence; cōnsilium is acc. subject
 13 **id saxum:** *this rock*; demonstrative adj.
vellet: impf. subj. volō, (inf. velle)
 14 **strictis gladiis:** abl. abs.
hōc modō: *in...*; abl. manner, cum is the adverbial conjunction 'when'
 15 **plurimī:** *very many (men)*; nom. subj.
nūllō negōtiō: *with no effort*; manner
 21 **nec dubitābat quīn:** *he did not doubt that*; quīn often follows 'nōn dubitō'
tulisset: plpf. subj. ferō
 22 **fore:** *would be*; ~futūrum esse, fut. inf.
 23 **omnibus...parātis:** abl. abs.
 24 **insciente pātre:** abl. abs., pres. pple
 25 **quam celerrimē:** *as quickly as possible*

contulit. Eō cum vēnisset, ad pedēs Iāsonis sē proiēcit, et multīs 1
 cum lacrimīs eum obsecrāvit nē in tantō discrīmine mulierem
 dēsereret quae eī tantum prōfuisset. Ille quod memoriā tenēbat sē
 per eius auxilium ē magnō periculō ēvāsisse, libenter eam excēpit,
 et postquam causam veniendī audīvit, hortātus est nē patris īram 5
 timēret. Prōmīsīt autem sē quam prīmum eam in nāvī suā
 āvectūrum.

72. THE SEIZURE OF THE FLEECE

Postrīdiē eius diēī Iāsōn cum sociīs suīs ortā lūce nāvem dēdūxit, et 10
 tempestātem idōneam nactī ad eum locum rēmīs contendērunt, quō
 in locō Medea vellus cēlātum esse dēmōnstrābat. Cum eō
 vēnissent, Iāsōn in terram ēgressus est, et sociīs ad mare relictīs,
 quī praesidiō nāvī essent, ipse cum Mēdēā in silvās sē contulit.
 Pauca milia passuum per silvam progressus, vellus quod quaerēbat 15
 ex arbore suspēsum vīdit. Id tamen auferre erat summae
 difficultātis; nōn modō enim locus ipse egregiē et nātūrā et arte erat
 munītus, sed etiam dracō quīdam speciē terribilī arborem
 custōdiēbat. Tum Mēdēā, quae, ut suprā dēmōnstrāvimus,
 medicīnae summam scientiam habuit, rāmum quem de arbore 20
 proximā dēripuerat venēno infēcit. Hōc factō ad locum
 appropinquāvit, et dracōnem, quī, faucibus apertīs, eius adventum
 exspectābat, venēnō sparsit; deinde, dum dracō somnō oppressus
 dormit, Iāsōn vellus aureum de arbore dēripuit et cum Mēdēā quam
 celerrimē pedem rettulit. 25

- adveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum:** approach, 1
aperiō, -īre, -uī, -ertus: open, disclose, 3
appropinquō (1): come near, approach, 8
arbor, -is f.: tree, 5
ars, artis f.: skill, craft, art, 5
auferō, -ferre, abstuli, -lātum: carry away 11
āvehō, -ere, -vexī, -vectum: carry away, 1
cēlō (1): hide, conceal, 5
contendō, -ere, -ī, -tus: strive; hasten; fight 11
custodiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum: to guard, 4
dēdūcō, -ere: lead or bring down, launch, 10
deinde: then, thereupon, 8
dēmonstrō (1): to show, demonstrate, 13
dēripiō, -ere, dēripiū, -reptum: tear away, 2
dēserō, -ere, -uī, -sertum: to desert, 2
difficultās, -tātis f.: difficulty, 7
discrimen, -crīminis n.: crisis, peril, 5
dormiō, -īre, -īvī: to sleep, 8
dracō, -ōnis m.: dragon, serpent, 7
ēgregiē: excellently, 1
ēvadō, -ere, ēvāsī, ēvāsūm: go out, escape, 9
excipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum: receive, welcome⁹
faucēs, -ium f.: throat, 2
hortor, -ārī, -ātus sum: to encourage, urge, 4
idōneus, -a, -um: suitable, appropriate, 12
inficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: stain, dye, 4
īra, īrae f.: anger, 12
lacrima, -ae f.: tear, 10
libenter: gladly, willingly, 12
lūx, lūcis m.: light, 6
medicīna, -ae f.: medicine, art of healing, 4
memoria, -ae f.: memory, 4
mīlle (pl. mīlia): thousand, 7
mulier, mulieris f.: woman, 3
muniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum: to fortify, build, 2
nanciscor, nanciscī, nactus: attain, meet, 7
natūra, -ae f.: nature, 9
obsecrō (1): beseech, implore, entreat, 5
opprimō, -ere, -pressī: to overpower 5
orior, orīrī, ortus sum: arise, spring up, 5
passus, -ūs: pace, 7
pater, patris, m.: father, 12
pēs, pedis m.: foot, 8
postrīdiē: the day after, the next day, 4
praesidiū, -ī n.: protection, guard, 3
proiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum: throw forth, 4
promittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: send forth, 3
prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī: profit, benefit, 6
proximus, -a, -um: nearest, next, 5
rāmus, -ī m.: branch, 1
relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictum: leave behind, 9
rēmus, -ī m.: oar, 4
scientia, -ae f.: knowledge, wisdom, 6
silva, -ae f.: wood, forest, woodland, 7
somnus, -ī m.: sleep, 14
spargō, -ere, sparsī, sparsūm: to sprinkle, 3
suprā: above, before, 6
suspendō, -ere, -pendī, -pensum: hang up, 1
teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: to hold, keep 13
terribilis, -e: terrible, dreadful, 5
timeō, -ēre, -uī: fear, dread, 6
vellus, velleris n.: fleece, 12
venēnum, -ī n.: poison, 7

-
- 1 **sē contulit:** *carried himself*; pf. conferō
Eō: (*to*) there; adverb
 2 **nē...dēsereret:** neg. ind. command
 3 **eī tantum prōfuisset:** *had been so good to him*; ‘had been so much profit to him,’ dat. interest and inner acc. ‘so great a benefit’; plpf. subj. prōsum, relative of characteristic
memoriā tenēbat: i.e. remembered; ‘in memory’ is in fact an abl. of means
sē...ēvāsisse: *that he...*; follows tenēbat
 4 **excēpit:** *welcomed*; as often, ‘received’
 5 **veniendī:** gen. sg. gerund
hortātus est: pf. dep. hortor
nē...timēret: negative ind. command
 6 **sē...āvectūrum (esse):** *that...would carry away*; fut. inf. (add esse to the pple.)
quam primum: *as soon as possible*
 10 **postrīdiē eius diē:** *the day after that day*; abl. time when; gen. sg.
ortā lūce: abl. abs., deponent PPP
 11 **nactī:** *having attained*; pple nanciscor
contendērunt: *hastened*; ‘stroke’
 12 **eō:** *to there*; see line 1
 13 **sociūs...relictīs:** abl. abs.
 14 **praesidiō nāvī essent:** *served as guard for the ship*; ‘for guard for the ship,’ double dat. (purpose and interest)
 16 **id...auferre:** *to carry it off*; subject inf.
summae difficultātis: *of...*; gen. of description is a predicate
 17 **nōn modō...sed etiam:** *not only...but also et...et: both...and*
erat munītus: munītus erat; plpf. pass.
 21 **infēcit:** *infected a branch with poison*
 24 **quam celerrimē:** *as quickly as possible*
 25 **pedem rettulit:** i.e. “returned” referō

73. THE RETURN TO THE ARGO

1

Dum autem ea geruntur, Argonautae, quī ad mare relictī erant, anxio animō reditum Iāsonis exspectābant; id enim negōtium summī esse periculī intellegēbant. Postquam igitur ad occāsum sōlis frustrā exspectāverunt, de eius salūte dēspērāre coeperunt, nec dubitābant quīn aliquī cāsus accidisset. Quae cum ita essent, mātūrandum sibi censuērunt, ut ducī auxilium ferrent; sed dum proficiscī parant, lūmen quoddam subitō conspiciunt mīrum in modum intrā silvās refulgēns, et magnopere mīrātī quae causa esset eius reī ad locum concurrunt. Quō cum vēnissent, Iāsonī et Mēdēae advenientibus occurrērunt, et vellus aureum lūminis eius causam esse cognōverunt. Omnī timōre sublātō magnō cum gaudiō ducem suum excēpērunt, et dīs grātiās maximās ēgērunt quod rēs tam feliciter ēvēnisset.

15

74. THE PURSUIT

Hīs rēbus gestīs omnēs sine morā nāvem rūsus conscenderunt, et sublātīs ancorīs prīmā vigiliā solvērunt; neque enim satis tūtum esse arbitrātī sunt in eō locō manēre. At rēx Aeētēs, quī iam ante inimicō in eōs fuerat animō, ubi cognōvit fīliam suam nōn modō ad Argonautās sē rēcēpisse sed etiam ad vellus auferendum auxilium tulisse, hōc dolōre gravius exārsit. Nāvem longam quam celerrimē dēdūcī iussit, et mīlitibus impositīs fugientēs insecūtus est. Argonautae, quī rem in discrīmine esse bene sciēbant, omnibus

20

- accidō, -ere, accidī:** to happen, fall (on)to, 8
adveniō, -ire, -vēnī, -ventum: approach, 1
Aeētēs: Aeetes, king of Cochis, 10
aliquī, -qua, -quod: some, any, definite, 3
ancora, ancorae f.: anchor, 7
ante: before, in front of (acc.); adv. before, 5
anxious, -a, -um: anxious, 3
arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum: to judge, think, 11
auferō, -ferre, abstulī, -lātum: carry away 11
aureus, -a, -um: golden, 13
bene: well, 5
cāsus, -ūs m.: misfortune, accident, event, 8
censeō, -ēre: to think, 2
concurrō, -ere, -currī, -cursus: run together 4
conscendō, -ere, -ndī, -nsum: climb aboard, 6
conspiciō, -ere, -ēxī, -ectum: catch sight of, 3
dēdūcō, -ere: lead or bring down, launch, 10
dēspērō (I): to despair, give up, 4
discrīmen, -crīminis n.: crisis, peril, 5
dubitō (I): to hesitate, doubt, 5
dux, ducis m/f.: leader, guide, chieftain, 5
ēveniō, -īre: turn out, happen, 8
exārdēscō, -ere, -ārsī, -ārsum: catch fire, 2
excipiō, ere, cēpi, ceptum: receive, welcome 9
fēliciter: happily, fortunately, 3
ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus: carry, bear, endure, 10
frustrā: in vain, for nothing, 13
fugiō, fugere, fūgī, --: to flee, hurry away, 9
gaudium, -iī n.: gladness, joy, 9
grātia, -ae f.: graditude, favor, thanks, 10
imponō, -ere, -posuī, -positus: place on, 7
inimicus, -a, -um: unfriendly, hostile, 2
insequor, -sequī, -secūtum: follow upon, 1
intrā: within, among (+ acc.), 4
longus, -a, -um: long, 4
lūmen, lūminis n.: light, 3
maneō, -ēre, mansī, --: to stay, wait, 9
maturō (I): to hasten, ripen, 7
maximus, -a, -um: greatest, 9
mīlēs, mīlitis m.: soldier, 2
mīror, -ārī, -ātus: to wonder, be amazed at, 7
mīrus, -a, -um: wonderful, amazing, 7
mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14
nec: and not, nor, 10
negōtium, iī n.: task, business, occupation, 13
occāsus, -ūs m.: fall, destruction, 4
occurrō, -ere: run into, meet, attack, 2
quīn: nay (even), (but) that, 12
recipiō, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum: accept, take back, 8
reditus, -ūs m.: return, 5
refulgēō, -ēre, -fulsī: flash back, shine, 1
relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictum: leave behind, 9
rursus: again, backward, back, 7
satis: enough, sufficient, 6
sciō, -īre, -iī (iī), -ītus: know, understand, 9
silva, -ae f.: wood, forest, woodland, 7
sōl, sōlis m.: sun, 10
tam: so, so much, so very, such, 8
tollō, tolle, sustulī, sublātum: raise, lift up 10
tutus, -a, -um: safe, secure, 3
vellus, velleris n.: fleece, 12
vigilia, -ae f.: watch, night-watch, 1

-
- 2 **ea:** *these (things)*; neuter pl. demonstrative
 ad: *near, at*
 3 **anxiō animō:** *with anxious heart*; manner
 id **negōtium:** *this task*; acc. subj.
 4 **summī periculī:** *of...*; gen. description
 5 **nec dubitābat quīn:** *he did not doubt that*; quīn often follows “nōn dubitō”
 6 **aliquī:** *some*; nom. sg. adj. modifies cāsus
quae cum...: *Since these things were so*; i.e. ‘as a result,’ common in Cicero
 7 **mātūrāndum (esse) sibi:** *that he had to hurry*; ‘(it is) (going) to be hurried by him’ passive periphrastic (gerundive + sum) with dat. of agent: translate in active
ducī: *to the leader*; dat. ind. obj. dux
 8 **mīrum in modum:** *in an amazing way*
 9 **refulgēs:** pres. pple, modifies neut. lūmen
mīrātī: *having wondered*; dep. PPP
quae...esset: ind. question, impf. subj. sum
 10 **Quō:** *to where*; ‘to which place’
lāsonī, Mēdēae: dat. of compound verb
advenientibus: dat. pl. pres. pple
 12 **omnī...sublātō:** abl. abs., PPP tollō
 ‘remove,’ in other instances ‘lifted up’
 13 **excēperunt:** *welcomed*
grātias ēgerunt: *gave thanks*; idiom, agō
quod...ēvenisset: *because it had turned out*; plpf. subj. of alleged cause
 17 **Hīs...gestīs:** abl. abs., PPP gerō
 18 **sublātīs ancorīs:** abl. abs., tollō ‘lifted up’
 19 **manēre:** subject of esse, tūtum is the pred.
 20 **inimicō animō:** *of...*; abl. quality
 21 **sē rēcēpisse:** *had retreated*; idiom
 ad **aufereundum:** *for carrying off...*
 22 **gravius:** *more strongly*; comp. adv.
 23 **mīlitibus impositīs:** abl. abs.

vīribus rēmīs contendēbant; cum tamen nāvis quā vehēbantur 1
 ingentī esset magnitudīne, nōn eādem celeritatē quā Colchī
 prōgredī poterant. Quō factum est ut minimum abesset quīn ā
 Colchīs sequentibus caperentur, neque enim longius intererat quam
 quō tēlum adicī posset. At Mēdēa cum vīdisset quō in locō rēs 5
 essent, paene omnī spē dēpositā, infandum hoc cōnsilium cēpit.

75. A FEARFUL EXPEDIENT

Erat in nāvī Argonautārum filius quīdam rēgis Aeētae, nōmine
 Absyrtus, quem, ut suprā dēmōnstrāvimus, Mēdēa ex urbe fugiēns 10
 sēcum abdūxerat. Hunc puerum Mēdēa interficere cōstituit eō
 cōnsiliō, ut membrīs eius in mare coniēctis cursum Colchōrum
 impedīret; certō enim sciēbat Aeētem, cum membra filī vīdisset,
 nōn longius prōsecutūrum esse. Neque opīniō Mēdēam fefellit,
 omnia enim ita ēvēnērunt ut spērāverat. Aeētēs ubi prīmum 15
 membra vīdit, ad ea colligenda nāvem tenērī iussit. Dum tamen ea
 geruntur, Argonautae nōn intermissō remigandī labōre mox ē
 conspectū hostium auferēbantur, neque prius fugere dēstitērunt
 quam ad flūmen Eridānum pervēnērunt. Aeētes nihil sibi
 prōfutūrum esse arbitrātus sī longius prōgressus esset, animō 20
 dēmissō domum revertit, ut filī corpus ad sepultūram daret.

76. THE BARGAIN WITH PELIAS

Tandem post multa perīcula Iāsōn in eundem locum pervēnit unde
 profectus erat. Tum ē nāvī ēgressus ad regem Peliam, quī regnum 25
 adhuc obtinēbat, statim sē contulit, et vellere aureō monstrātō ab eō

- abducō, -ere, dūxī, ductum:** to lead away, 1
absumō, -ere, -mpsī, -mptum: take away, 1
Absyrtus, -ī m.: Absyrtus, Medea's brother, 2
adhuc: still, 5
adiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum: throw at, hurl, 1
Aeētēs: Aetes, king of Cochis, 10
arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum: to judge, think, 11
auferō, -ferre, abstulī, -lātum: carry away 11
aureus, -a, -um: golden, 13
celeritās, -tātis f.: speed, quickness, 7
certus, -a, -um: fixed, sure, 11
Colchī, -ōrum m.: Colchians, 3
Colchis, -idis f.: Colchis, 4
conligō, -ere: gather, tie together, 1
conspiculus, -ūs m.: sight, view, 6
contendō, -ere, -ī, -tus: strive; hasten; fight 11
cursor, -ūs m.: course, running, haste, 10
dēmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: to drop, 3
dēmonstrō (1): to show, demonstrate, 13
dēponō, -ere, -suī, -sītum: put down, deposit 9
dēsistō, -ere, -stītī, -stītum: desist, stop, 5
domus, -ūs f.: house, home, dwelling, 11
Ēridanus, -ī m.: Eridanus, 1
ēveniō, -īre: turn out, happen, 8
fallō, -ere, fefellī, falsum: deceive, fail, 3
filius, -ī m.: son, 10
fugiō, fugere, fūgī, --: to flee, hurry away, 9
hostis, -is m./f.: stranger, enemy, foe, 5
impediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum: hinder, impede, 1
infandus, -a, -um: unspeakable, 1
intermittō, -ere: interrupt, break off, 5
intersum, interesse, -fuī: be between, 1
longē: far, far and wide, 6
māgnitūdō, -tūdinis f.: size, greatness, 13
membrum, -ī n.: limb, member, 10
minimus, -a, -um: very little, 1
monstrō (1): to show, demonstrate, 3
nihil: nothing, 14
nōmen, nōminis, n.: name, 12
obtineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum: hold, maintain, 9
opīniō, -iōnis f.: opinion, reputation, 6
paene: almost, nearly, 8
Peliās, -ae f.: Pelias, 14
prius: before, 3
prosequor, sequī, -secūtum: follow, pursue 1
prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī: profit, benefit, 6
quīn: nay (even), (but) that, 12
rēmigō (1): row, 1
rēmus, -ī m.: oar, 4
revertō, -ere, reversī: turn back, return, 2
sciō, -īre, -īvī (ī), -ītum: know, understand, 9
sepultūra, -ae f.: burial, 2
sequor, -ī, secūtus: follow, pursue, attend, 4
spērō (1): hope (for), expect, 5
suprā: above, before, 6
telum, -ī n.: weapon, arrow, spear, 3
teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: to hold, keep 13
unde: whence, from which source, 6
vehō, -ere, vēxī, vectum: to convey, carry, 5
vellus, velleris n.: fleece, 12

1 **viribus:** with all their strength; manner

contendēbant: hastened

cum: since

quā: relative pronoun, abl. means

2 **ingentī magnitūdine:** of...; abl. quality, pred. of esset; 3rd decl. i-stem ablative

celeritāte: with...; abl. manner

quā: with which; abl. manner

prōgredi: pres. deponent inf.

3 **Quō factum...moreretur:** because of which it happened that it was not at all far from being captured by the pursuing Colchians; 'were least away that they...' abl. of cause; the ut-clause is a noun result clause; minimum is adv. acc.

Longius intererat quam: for it was no farther between than...; comparative

5 **quō tēlum:** (that) in which, (that) to which posses: impf. subj. possum + pass. inf.

6 **paene omnī...dēpositā:** abl. abs.

cōnsilium cēpit: adopted a plan; 'took up'

9 **nōmine:** by name; abl. respect

10 **ut:** as; ut + indicative

fugiēs: pres. pple fugiō, -ere

11 **eō cōnsiliō:** with this purpose, (namely) so that; precedes purpose cl.

12 **membris...coniēctis:** abl. abs.

14 **longius:** farther; comparative adv.

opīniō: expectation

15 **ita...ut:** just as; ut + indicative

primum: first; adverb

16 **ad ea colligenda:** for gathering them; employ a gerund-gerundive flip

17 **remigandī:** gen. gerund

18 **prius...quam:** earlier than, before

fugere: from fleeing; English idiom

19 **nihil:** that it would be no profit for him; inner acc. or adv. acc. (not at all), cf. p. 77

20 **animō dēmissō:** with dejected heart

26 **sē contulit:** carried himself; conferō

postulāvit ut regnum sibi trāderetur; Peliās enim pollicitus erat, sī 1
 Iāsōn vellus rettulisset, sē regnum eī traditūrum. Postquam Iāsōn
 quid fierī vellet ostendit, Peliās prīmō nihil respondit, sed diū in
 eādem trīstitiā tacitus permansit; tandem ita locūtus est: “Vidēs mē
 aetāte iam esse cōnfectum, neque dubium est quīn diēs suprēmus 5
 mihi appropinquet. Liceat igitur mihi, dum vīvam, hoc rēgnum
 obtinēre; cum autem tandem dēcesserō, tu mihi succēdēs.” Hāc
 oratiōne adductus Iāsōn respondit sē id factūrum quod ille rogāset.

77. MAGIC ARTS

10

Hīs rēbus cognitīs Mēdēa rem aegrē tulit, et rēgnī cupiditāte
 adducta mortem rēgī per dolum inferre cōstituit. Hōc cōstitutō ad
 filiās rēgis vēnit atque ita locūta est: “Vidētis pātrēm vestrum
 aetāte iam esse cōnfectum neque ad labōrem rēgnandī perferendum
 satis valēre. Vultisne eum rūsus iuvenem fierī?” Tum filiae rēgis 15
 ita respondērunt: “Num hoc fierī potest? Quis enim umquam ē sene
 iuvenis factus est?” At Mēdēa respondit: “Mē medicīnae summam
 habēre scientiam scītis. Nunc igitur vōbīs demonstrābō quō modō
 haec rēs fierī possit.” Postquam finem loquendī fēcit, arietem
 aetāte iam confectum interfēcit et membra eius in vāse aēneō 20
 posuit, atque ignī suppositō in aquam herbās quāsdam infūdit.
 Tum, dum aqua effervēsceret, carmen magicum cantābat. Mox
 aries ē vāse exsiluit et, vīribus reffectīs, per agrōs currēbat.

- addūcō, -ere, -xī, -ctum:** to lead to, bring, 8
aegrē: with difficulty, wearily, 4
aēneus, -a, -um: of bronze, 3
aetās, aetātis f.: age, lifetime, time, 4
ager, -grī m.: land, field, territory, 11
appropinquō (1): come near, approach, 8
aqua, -ae f.: water, 11
ariēs, -ietis m.: ram, battering-ram, 2
cantō (1): sing, 1
carmen, carminis n.: song, 2
cupiditās, -tātis f.: desire, passion, 5
currō, -ere, cucurrī, cursus: run, rush, fly, 4
dēcēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum: depart; die, 2
dēmonstrō (1): to show, demonstrate, 13
diū: a long time, long, 13
dolus, -ī m.: trick, deceit, 4
dubius, -a, -um: doubtful, uncertain, 3
effervescō, -ere, -ferbuī: to boil up or over, 1
exsilio, -īre, -siluī: leap out or forth, 1
ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus: carry, bear, endure, 10
finis, -is m./f.: end, limit, border, boundary, 12
fiō, fierī, factus: become, be made, 9
herba, -ae f.: plant, grass, 6
ignis, ignis, m.: fire, 9
inferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus: bring on, wage, 3
infundō, -ere, -fūdī, fūsum: pour into, 1
iuvenis, -is m.: youth, young man, 4
licet, -ēre, -uit: is allowed, permitted, 5
loquor, loquī, locūtus sum: speak, address, 9
magicus, -a, -um: magic, 5
medicīna, -ae f.: medicine, art of healing, 4
membrum, -ī n.: limb, member, 10
mors, mortis, f.: death, 9
ne: introduces a yes/no question, 1
nihil: nothing, 14
num: question expecting negative answer, 2
nunc: now, at present, 4
obtineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum: hold, maintain, 9
ōrātio, -ionis f.: speaking, speech, language, 2
ostendō (1): show, display, 6
pater, patris, m.: father, 12
Peliās, -ae f.: Pelias, 14
perferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus: bear, betake, 2
permanēō, -ēre, -mansī: to remain, 1
polliceor, -cērī, -citus: promise, proffer, 2
ponō, ponere, posuī, positum: to place, put, 5
postulō (1): demand, claim, request, ask, 11
quīn: nay (even), (but) that, 12
reficiō, -ere, fecī, fectum: renew, make new 2
regnō (1): to rule, reign, 3
respondeō, -ēre, -dī, -ōnsus: to answer, 13
rogō (1): to ask, 1
rursus: again, backward, back, 7
satis: enough, sufficient, 6
scientia, -ae f.: knowledge, wisdom, 6
sciō, -īre, -īvī (ī), -ītus: know, understand, 9
senex, senis m.: old man, 1
succēdō, -ere, -cessī: to come up, succeed, 1
supponō, -ere, -suī, -situm: set beneath, 1
suprēmus, -a, -um: highest, last, 1
taceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum: be silent, 2
tristitia, -ae f.: sadness, 1
tu: you, 10
umquam: ever, 5
valeō, -ēre, uī: be strong, fare well, be able, 5
vās, vāsīs n.: vessel, 5
vellus, velloris n.: fleece, 12
vester, vestra, vestrum: your, 2
vīvus, -a, -um: living, alive, 4
vōs: you, you all, 3

- 1 **ut:** *that...*; ind. command
 2 **rettulisset:** *if...had brought back;* fut. pf. indicate in future-more-vivid condition made plpf subj in ind. disc.
eī: dat. sg. indirect object
traditūrum (esse): fut. inf.; add esse
 3 **quid...vellet:** *what he wished to be done;* impf. subj. volō, ind. question
 5 **cōnfectum (esse):** *have been exhausted;*
neque...quīn: *there is not doubt that...*
 6 **mihi:** *to me;* dat. of compound verb
liceat: *let it be allowed;* jussive pres. subj.
vivam: 1st sg. pres. subjunctive
 7 **dēcesserō:** *I depart (from life);* fut. pf.
mihi: *me;* dat with compound verb

- 8 **id...quod:** *that which...*
factūrum (esse): fut. inf. in indirect disc.
rogā(vi)sset: syncopated plpf subj.
 10 **His...cognitīs:** abl. abs.
 11 **tulit:** *bore poorly;* pf. ferō
 12 **rēgī:** *upon the king;* dat. of compound verb
 14 **cōnfectum (esse):** see note, line 5
ad...perferendum: *for accomplishing...*
regnandī: gen. sg. gerund (-ing)
 15 **satis valēre:** *is not strong enough*
Vultis: 2nd pl. present volō
fieri: *to be made/done;* inf. fiō
 16 **Num:** *surely...not?;* expects a 'no' answer
 18 **quō modō:** *in what way;* indirect question
 23 **vīribus refectīs:** *strength recovered;* abs.

78. A DANGEROUS EXPERIMENT

1

Dum filiae rēgis hoc mīrāculum stupentēs intuentur, Mēdēa ita locūta est: “Vidētis quantum valeat medicīna. Vōs igitur, sī vultis pātrēm vestrum in adulēscēntiam reducere, id quod fēcī ipsae faciētis. Vōs pātris membra in vās conicite; ego herbās magicās 5 praebēbō.” Quod ubi audītum est, filiae rēgis cōnsilium quod dedisset Mēdēa nōn ōmittendum putāvērunt. Pātrēm igitur Peliam necāvērunt et membra eius in vās aēneum coniēcērunt; nihil autem dubitābant quīn hoc maximē eī prōfutūrum esset. At rēs omnīnō aliter ēvēnit ac sperāverant, Mēdēa enim nōn eāsdem herbās dedit 10 quibus ipsa ūsa erat. Itaque postquam diū frustrā exspectāvērunt, pātrēm suum rē vērā mortuum esse intellēxērunt. Hīs rēbus gestīs Mēdēa sē cum coniuge suō rēgnum acceptūram esse sperābat; sed cīvēs cum intellegent quō modō Pelias periisset, tantum scelus aegrē tulērunt. Itaque Iāsonē et Mēdēā ē regnō expulsīs, Acastum 15 rēgem creāvērunt.

79. A FATAL GIFT

Iāsōn et Mēdēa ē Thessaliā expulsī ad urbem Corinthum vēnērunt, cuius urbis Creōn quīdam regnum tum obtinebat. Erat autem 20 Creōntī filia ūna, nōmine Glaucē. Quam cum vīdisset, Iason cōnstituit Mēdēae uxōrī suae nūntium mittere eō cōnsiliō, ut Glaucen in mātirimōnium duceret. At Mēdēa ubi intellēxit quae ille in animō habēret, irā graviter commōta iūre iurandō confirmāvit sē tantam iniūriam ultūram. Hoc igitur cōnsilium cēpit. Vestem 25

Acastus, -ī m.: Acastus, 1
adulescentia, -ae f.: youth, 1
aegrē: with difficulty, wearily, 4
aēneus, -a, -um: of bronze, 3
aliter: otherwise, in another way, 3
cīvis, -is m/f: citizen, fellow citizen, 5
confirmō (1): make strong, strengthen, 5
coniūnx, -iugis m/f: husband, wife, spouse, 1
Corinthus, -ī m.: Corinth, 1
creō (1): to create, 2
Creon, -ontis m.: Creon, 5
diū: a long time, long, 13
dubitō (1): to hesitate, doubt, 5
ducō, -ere, dūxī, ductus: lead, draw, bring, 5
ego: I, 9
ēveniō, -ire: turn out, happen, 8
expellō, -ere, pulī, pulsum: drive out, expel 3
ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus: carry, bear, endure, 10
frustrā: in vain, for nothing, 13
Glaucē, -ēs f.: Glauce, 4
herba, -ae f.: plant, grass, 6
iniūria, -ae f.: wrong, insult, injustice, 2
intueor, -tuērī, -tuitus sum: look upon, 1
īra, īrae f.: anger, 12
Itaque: and so, 8
iurō (1): to swear, 2
iūs, iūris n.: justice, law, right, 4
loquor, loquī, locūtus sum: speak, address, 9
magicus, -a, -um: magic, 5
matrimōnium, -iī n.: marriage, 6
maximē: especially, very greatly, 5
medicīna, -ae f.: medicine, art of healing, 4

membrum, -ī n.: limb, member, 10
mīrāculum, -ī n.: wonder, marvel, miracle, 1
mortuus, -a, -um: dead, 7
necō (1): to kill, slay, put to death, 9
nihil: nothing, 14
nōmen, nōminis, n.: name, 12
nuntius, -iī m.: messenger, 12
obteneō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum: hold, maintain, 9
omitto, -ere, -misi, -missum: neglect, omit, 6
omnīnō: altogether, wholly, entirely, 11
pater, patris, m.: father, 12
Peliās, -ae f.: Pelias, 14
perēō, -perire, perī, peritūrum: to perish, 1
praebēō, -ēre, -uī, -itum: to present, give, 7
prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī: profit, benefit, 6
putō (1): to think, consider, 2
quantus, -a, -um: how much, how great, 4
quīn: nay (even), (but) that, 12
redūcō, -ere, -xī, -ctus: lead or bring back, 11
scelus, sceleris n.: wickedness, crime, 4
spērō (1): hope (for), expect, 5
stupeō, -ēre, -uī: be stunned, be astounded, 1
Thessalia, -ae f.: Thessaly, 4
ulciscor, ulciscī, ultus sum: to avenge, 2
ūtor, ūtī, ūsum sum: use, employ, enjoy 2
uxor, ūxorīs f.: wife, spouse, 10
valeō, -ēre, uī: be strong, fare well, be able, 5
vās, vāsīs n.: vessel, 5
verus, -a, -um: true, real, 2
vester, vestra, vestrum: your, 2
vestis, -is f.: clothing, 12
vōs: you, you all, 3

3 **quantum valeat medicīna:** *how strong is...*; inner acc. ind. question, pres. subj.
vultis: 2nd pl. volō
 4 **id quod:** *that which...*; demonstrative
 5 **conicite:** plural imperative, -iciō from iaciō
 6 **quod:** *this;* 'which,' nom. subject
quod...Mēdēa: plpf. subj., relative clause of characteristic
 7 **ōmittendum (esse):** *must be...*: 'was (going) to be omitted,' pass. periphrastic in ind. disc.; cōnsilium is acc. subject,
 9 **dubitābant quīn:** *they did not at all doubt that;* nihil is an adv. acc. or inner acc. (had no doubt); quīn often follows dubitāre
prōfutūrum esset: *would be profitable;* 'was going to be profitable,' periphrastic fut. (fut pple + sum); impf subj
 11 **quibus:** *which;* abl. obj. of ūsa est

ipsa: (*she*) herself
ūsa est: pf. dep. ūtor, governs abl.
 12 **rē vērā:** *in true fact;* i.e. actually
hīs...gestīs: abl. abs., PPP gerō
 13 **acceptūram esse:** *would receive;* sē is acc. subj.; fut. inf.
 14 **quō modō:** *in what way;* abl. manner
perīisset: plpf. subj. per-eō, ind. quest
 15 **tulērunt:** pf. ferō, again to bear poorly
lāsonē...expulsīs: abl. abs.
 20 **cuius urbis:** *of which city;* + regnum
 21 **Creōntī:** *there was to Creon;* 'Creon had,' dat. of possession
 24 **iūre iurandō:** *by sworn oath;* 'by oath (going) to be worn,' abl. means
 25 **ultūrum (esse):** fut. inf. ulciscor
cēpit: *adopted;* 'took up'

parāvit summā arte textam et variīs colōribus infectam; hanc 1
 mortiferō quōdam venēnō tinxit, cuius vīs tālis erat ut sī quis eam
 vestem induisset, corpus eius quasi ignī ūrerētur. Hōc factō vestem
 ad Glaucen mīsit; illa autem nihil malī suspiciāns dōnum libenter
 accēpit, et vestem nōvam mōre feminārum statim induit. 5

80. MEDEA KILLS HER SONS

Vix vestem induerat Glaucē cum dolōrem gravem per omnia
 membra sēnsit, et paulō post crūdēlī cruciātū affecta ē vitā excessit.
 Hīs rēbus gestīs Mēdēa furōre atque āmentiā impulsa filiōs suōs 10
 necāvit; tum magnum sibi fore perīculum arbitrāta sī in Thessaliā
 manēret, ex eā regiōne fugere cōstituit. Hōc cōstitutō Sōlem
 orāvit ut in tantō perīculō auxilium sibi praebēret. Sōl autem hīs
 precibus commōtus currum mīsit cui erant iunctī dracōnēs alīs
 instructī. Mēdēa nōn omittendam tantam occāsiōnem arbitrāta 15
 currum ascendit, itaque per āera vecta incolumis ad urbem Athēnās
 pervēnit. Iāsōn ipse brevī tempore mīrō modō occīsus est. Accidit
 sīve cāsū sīve cōnsiliō deōrum ut sub umbrā nāvis suae, quae in
 lītus subducta erat, dormīret. Mox nāvis, quae adhuc ērēcta steterat,
 in eam partem ubi Iāsōn iacēbat subitō dēlāpsa virum infēlicem 20
 oppressit.

- accidō, -ere, accidī:** to happen, fall (on)to, 8
adhuc: still, 5
āēr, aēris n.: air, 7
afficiō, -ere, -fēcī, fectum: influence, treat, 13
āla, -ae f.: wing, 2
āmentia, -ae f.: madness, 2
arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum: to judge, think, 11
ars, artis f.: skill, craft, art, 5
ascendō, -ere, -ī, -ēnsus: ascend, mount, 3
Athenae, -ārum f.: Athens, 1
cāsus, -ūs m.: misfortune, accident, event, 8
color, colōris m.: color, 1
cruciātus, -ūs m.: torture, 2
crūdēlis, -e: cruel, bitter, bloody, 6
currus, -ūs m.: chariot, cart, 2
dēlābor, -lābī, -lapsum: slip or fall down, 1
dōnum, -ī n.: gift, 6
dormiō, -īre, -īvī: to sleep, 8
dracō, -ōnis m.: dragon, serpent, 7
ērigō, -ere, -rēxī, -rectum: raise up, lift, 1
excēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum: go out, depart, 2
fēmina, -ae f.: woman, 3
filius, -ī m.: son, 10
fugiō, fugere, fūgī, --: to flee, hurry away, 9
furor, -ōris m.: rage, fury, madness, 4
Glaucē, -ēs f.: Glauce, 4
iaceō, -ēre, -uī: to lie, lie low, 3
ignis, ignis, m.: fire, 9
impellō, -ere, pulī, pulsum: drive on incite 3
incolumis, -e: inscathed, uninjured, safe, 7
induō, -ere, induī, indūtum: put on, 8
Infēlix, -fēlicis: unhappy, unfortunate, 2
inficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: stain, dye, 4
instruō, -ere, -ūxī, -uctum: equip, draw up, 6
Itaque: and so, 8
iungō, -ere, iunxī, -iunctum: to join, 3
libenter: gladly, willingly, 12
malus, -a, -um: bad, 3
manēō, -ēre, mansī, --: to stay, wait, 9
membrum, -ī n.: limb, member, 10
mīrus, -a, -um: wonderful, amazing, 7
mortifer, -fera, -ferum: death-bearing, 2
mōs, mōris m.: custom, manner, law, 6
necō (1): to kill, slay, put to death, 9
nihil: nothing, 14
novus, -a, -um: new, 4
occāsio, -iōnis f.: chance, opportunity, 6
occidō, -ere, -cidī, -cīsus: kill, cut down, 14
omitō, -ere, -misi, -missum: neglect, omit, 6
opprimō, -ere, -pressī: to overpower 5
ōrō (1): pray (for), entreat, beseech, 5
praebeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum: to present, give, 7
precēs, -um: prayer, entreaty, 3
quasi: as if, 4
sīve: or if, whether if, 6
sōl, sōlis m.: sun, 10
stō (1): to stand, 8
sub: under, 4
subdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum: draw up, 2
suspiciō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum: suspect, mistrust, 7
tālis, -e: such, 6
texō, -ere, -uī, textum: to weave, 1
Thessalia, -ae f.: Thessaly, 4
tingō, -ere, tinxī, tinctum: wet, soak; dye, 1
umbra, -ae f.: shade, shadow, 1
ūrō, ūrere, ussī, ustum: to burn, 1
varius, -a, -um: various, 2
vehō, -ere, vēxī, vectum: to convey, carry, 5
venēnum, -ī n.: poison, 7
vestis, -is f.: clothing, 12
vīta, -ae, f.: life, 9
vix: with difficulty, with effort, scarcely, 5

-
- 1 **summā arte:** *with...*; abl. manner
textam, infectam: PPP *texō, inficiō*
 2 **tālis:** *such*; nom. predicate of *erat*
ut...ūrerētur: *that...burned*; result
sī quis: *if anyone...*; *quis* is indefinite
 before *sī, nisi, num, and nē*
 3 **induisset:** plpf. subj.
ignī: abl. of means, i-stem 3rd decl. noun
hōc factō: abl. abs.
 4 **nihil malī:** *nothing (of) evil*; partitive
 5 **mōre:** *by custom*; ‘from the custom’
 8 **Glaucē:** nom. subject; Greek 1st decl.
 9 **paulō post:** *a little later*; abl. of degree
 of difference

- crūdēlī:** abl. i-stem modifies *cruciātū*
 10 **His...gestis:** abl. abs.
 11 **magnum...fore ...perīculum:** *that...
 would be*; ~*futūrum esse*, ind. disc
 governed by *arbitrāta* (PPP *arbitror*)
sibi: reflexive, dat. of interest
sī...manēret: fut. pf. ind. subordinate
 verb made subjunctive in ind. disc.
 13 **ut...praebēret:** *that...*; ind. command
 14 **cui:** *to which...had been joined*
 15 **ōmittendam (esse):** *must not be omitted*
 17 **Accidit...ut...dormīret:** *it happened
 that...*; noun result clause
 18 **sīve...sīve:** *whether by...or by...*

81. HOMEWARD BOUND

1

Urbem Troiam ā Graecīs decem annōs obsessam esse satis cōstat;
 dē hōc enim bellō Homerus, maximus poētārum Graecōrum,
 Iliadem, opus nōtissimum, scrīpsit. Troiā tandem per īnsidiās captā,
 Graecī longō bellō fessī domum redīre mātūrāvērunt. Omnibus 5
 rēbus igitur ad profectiōnem parātīs, nāvēs dēdūxērunt, et
 tempestātem idōneam nactī magnō cum gaudiō solvērunt. Erat
 inter primōs Graecōrum Ulixēs quīdam, vir summae virtūtis ac
 prudentiae, quem dicunt nōnnullī dolum istum excōgitāsse quō
 Troiam captam esse cōstat. Hic rēgnum īnsulae Ithacae 10
 obtinuerat, et paulō antequam cum reliquīs Graecīs ad bellum
 profectus est, puellam formōsissimam, nōmine Pēnelopēn, in
 mātirimōnium dūxerat. Nunc igitur cum iam decem annōs quasi in
 exsiliō consumpsisset, magnā cupiditāte patriae et uxōris videndae
 ārdēbat. 15

82. THE LOTUS-EATERS

Postquam tamen pauca milia passuum ā litōre Troiae progressī
 sunt, tanta tempestās subitō coōrta est ut nūlla nāvium cursum
 tenēre posset, sed aliae aliās in partēs disicerentur. Nāvis autem, 20
 quā ipse Ulixēs vehēbātur, vī tempestātis ad meridiem dēlāta
 decimō diē ad lītus Libyae appulsa est. Ancorīs iactīs, Ulixēs
 cōstituit nōnnullōs ē sociīs in terram expōnere, quī aquam ad
 nāvem referrent et quālis esset natūra eius regiōnis cognōscerent.
 Hī igitur ē nāvī ēgressī imperāta facere parābant. Dum tamen fontem 25

- alius, -a, -ud:** other, another, else, 9
ancora, ancorae f.: anchor, 7
antequam: before, 9
appellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsī: drive to, 14
aqua, -ae f.: water, 11
ardeō, -ēre, arsi, arsum: be on fire, burn, 3
bellum, -ī, n.: war, 6
constō, -stāre, -stitī, -stitum: stand together, it is agreed, 6
consumō, -ere, -mpsī, -mptum: take, spend 9
coōrior, -orīrī, -ortus sum: to arise, 4
cupiditās, -tātis f.: desire, passion, 5
cursum, -ūs m.: course, running, haste, 10
decem: ten, 4
decimus, -a, -um: tenth, 1
dēducō, -ere: lead or bring down, launch, 10
dēferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum: carry off, 1
disiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum: scatter, 1
dolus, -ī m.: trick, deceit, 4
domus, -ūs f.: house, home, dwelling, 11
ducō, -ere, dūxī, ductus: lead, draw, bring, 5
excōgitō (1): think out, devise, contrive, 1
expōnō, -ere, -suī, -situm: set out, explain 7
exsilium, -ī n.: exile, 2
fessus, -a, -um: wearied, exhausted, 2
fons, fontis m.: origin, fount, source, 3
formōsus, -a, -um: shapely, beautiful, 2
gaudium, -ī n.: gladness, joy, 9
Graecus, -a, -um: Greek, 14
Homerus, ī m.: Homer, 1
iaciō, -ere, iēcī, iactum: throw, cast, 1
idōneus, -a, -um: suitable, appropriate, 12
Īlias, -adis f.: the Iliad, Homer's epic, 1
imperō (1): order, command, 12
insidia, -arum f.: ambush, 2
inter: between, among (+ acc.), 10
iste, ista, istud: that or those (of yours), 7
Ithaca, -ae f.: Ithaca, 3
Libya, -ae f.: Libya, 3
longus, -a, -um: long, 4
matrimōnium, -ī n.: marriage, 6
maturō (1): to hasten, ripen, 7
maximus, -a, -um: greatest, 9
merīdiēs, -ēī m.: midday, noon; south, 2
mille (pl. milia): thousand, 7
nanciscor, nanciscī, nactus: attain, meet, 7
natūra, -ae f.: nature, 9
nōmen, nōminis, n.: name, 12
nōnnullus, -a, -um: not none, some, 3
nōtus, -a, -um: known, familiar, 3
nunc: now, at present, 4
obsideō, -ēre, -sēdī, -sessum: beset, beseech 1
obtimeō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum: hold, maintain, 9
opus, -eris n.: work, deed, toil, 9
passus, -ūs: pace, 7
patria, -ae f.: fatherland, country, 8
Pēnelopē, -ēs f.: Penelope, 1
poēta, -ae m.: poet, 4
profectiō, -tīōnis f.: departure, start, 3
prudētia, -ae f.: prudence, 1
puella, -ae f.: girl, 8
qualis, -e: of what sort?, 1
quasi: as if, 4
satis: enough, sufficient, 6
scribō, -ere, scripsī, scriptum: write, 2
teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: to hold, keep 13
Troia, -ae f.: Troy, 9
uxor, ūxorīs f.: wife, spouse, 10
vehō, -ere, vēxī, vectum: to convey, carry, 5
virtūs, -ūtīs f.: valor, manhood, excellence, 10

-
- 1 **Urbem...obsessam esse:** *that...*; pf. pass. inf., subject of impers. cōnstat
 2 **decem annōs:** *for...*; acc. duration
satis cōnstat: *it is sufficiently agreed;* impersonal verb.
 3 **opus:** neuter acc. in apposition to Iliadem
Troiā...captā: abl. abs.
 5 **domum:** *to home;* place to which
 6 **ad...:** *for...*; expressing purpose
 7 **nactī:** *having attained;* PPP nanciscor
solvērunt: *set sail;* 'set free the ship'
 8 **přimōs:** *the leaders;* 'the first (men)'
summae virtūtīs: *of...*; gen. description
 9 **quem:** *whom;* acc. subj. of excōgitasse
excōgitā(vi)sse: syncopated pf. inf.
quō: *by which;* means: masc. follows dolum
 10 **cōnstat:** *it is agreed;* impersonal
 11 **paulō:** *little;* abl. of degree of difference
 12 **nōmine:** *by name;* abl. of respect
 13 **cum...consumpisset:** *when...*; plpf. subj.
 14 **patria.videndae:** *for seeing...*; use a gerund-gerundive flip: translate this gerundive as a gerund with direct objects; the genitive is an objective gen.
 18 **milia passuum:** *for...miles;* acc. of extent
 19 **ut...posset:** *that...were able;* result
 20 **vī:** irreg. abl. of means, vīs
 23 **quī:** *who might...*; relative of purpose
 24 **quālis...regiōnis:** *what..;* ind. question
 24 **imperāta:** *orders;* 'things ordered,' PPP

quaerunt, quibusdam ex incolīs obviam factī ab eīs hospitiō acceptī 1
sunt. Accidit autem ut maior pars victus eōrum hominum in mīrō
quōdam fructū quem ‘lōtum’ appellābant consisteret. Quam cum
Graecī gustāssent, patriae et sociōrum statim oblītī confirmāvērunt
sē semper in eā terrā mansūrōs, ut dulcī illō cibō in perpetuum 5
vēscerentur.

83. THE RESCUE

Ulixēs cum ab hōrā septimā ad vesperum expectāssent, veritus nē
sociī suī in perīculō versārentur, nōnullōs ē reliquīs mīsīt, ut quae 10
causa esset morae cognōscerent. Hī igitur in terram expositī ad
vicum quī non longē aberat sē contulerunt; quō cum vēnissent,
sociōs suōs quasi vīnō ēbriōs repperērunt. Tum ubi causam
veniendī docuērunt, eīs persuādere cōnābantur ut sēcum ad nāvem
redīrent. Illī tamen resistere ac manū sē defendere coepērunt, saepe 15
clamitantēs sē numquam ex eō locō abitūrōs. Quae cum ita essent,
nuntīī rē infectā ad Ulixem rediērunt. Hīs rēbus cognitīs ipse cum
omnibus quī in nāvī relictī erant ad locum vēnit; et sociōs suōs
frustrā hortātus ut suā sponte redīrent, manibus eōrum post terga
vinctīs invitōs ad nāvem reportāvit. Tum ancorīs sublātīs quam 20
celerrimē ē portū solvit.

84. THE ONE-EYED GIANT

Postquam eā tōtā nocte rēmīs contendērunt, postrīdiē ad terram
ignōtam nāvem appulērunt. Tum, quod natūram eius regiōnis 25
ignorābat, ipse Ulixēs cum duodecim ē sociīs in terram ēgressus

- abeō, -īre, -ī, -itus:** go away, go off, depart, 6
absum, -esse, āfui: to be away, be absent, 7
accidō, -ere, accidī: to happen, fall (on)to, 8
ancora, anchorae f.: anchor, 7
appellō (1): call (by name), name, 12
appellō, -ere, -puli, -pulsī: drive to, 14
cibus, -ī m.: food, 5
clamitō (1): call out, 1
confirmō (1): make strong, strengthen, 5
cōnor, cōnārī, cōnātus sum: to try, attempt, 7
consistō, -ere, -stitī, -stitum: stand still, 1
contendō, -ere, -ī, -tus: strive; hasten; fight 11
dēfendō, dēfendere, -nsī, -nsum: to defend, 1
doceō, -ēre, -uī, -ctus: teach, tell, 9
dulcis, -e: sweet, dear, fresh, 2
ēbrius, -a, -um: drunk, inebriated, 1
expōnō, -ere, -suī, -situm: set out, explain 7
fructus, -ūs m.: enjoyment, fruit, 1
frustrā: in vain, for nothing, 13
Graecus, -a, -um: Greek, 14
gustō (1): taste, 2
hora, -ae f.: hour, 5
hortor, -ārī, -ātus sum: to encourage, urge, 4
hospitium, ī n.: hospitality, 5
ignōrō (1): not know, be ignorant, 5
incola, -ae m.: inhabitant, 7
inficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: stain, dye, 4
invītus, -a, -um: unwilling, 2
longē: far, far and wide, 6
lōtus, -ī f.: lotus, 1
māior, māius: greater, larger; older, 1
maneō, -ēre, mansī, --: to stay, wait, 9
mīrus, -a, -um: wonderful, amazing, 7
mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14
natūra, -ae f.: nature, 9
nōnnullus, -a, -um: not none, some, 3
nox, noctis, f.: night, 7
numquam: never, at no time, 4
nuntius, -ī m.: messenger, 12
oblītus, -a, -um: forgetful, unmindful, 1
obviam: in the way of, opposite to (+ dat.) 3
patria, -ae f.: fatherland, country, 8
perpetuus, -a, -um: perpetual, everlasting, 1
persuādeō, -ēre, -suāsī, -suāsum: persuade, 9
portus, -ūs m.: harbort, port, 3
postriḋiē: the day after, the next day, 4
quasi: as if, 4
relinquō, -ere, -līquī, -lictum: leave behind, 9
rēmus, -ī m.: oar, 4
reperiō, -īre, repperī, repertum: find out, 9
reportō (1): to carry back, bring back, 1
resistō, -ere, -stitī: resist, oppose; stand, 2
saepe: often, 1
semper: always, ever, forever, 2
septimus, -a, -um: seventh, 2
sponte: of one's own will, voluntarily, 2
tergum, -ī n.: back, 8
tollō, tolle, sustulī, sublātum: raise, lift up 10
undecimus: eleven, 1
vereor, -ērī, -itus: be afraid, fear; revere, 5
vesor (1): be engaged, move about, live, 3
vescor, vescī: to feed on, eat (+ abl.) 3
vesper, vesperī m.: evening, 4
vīcus, -ī m.: village, 1
vinciō, -īre, vīnxī, vinctus: bind, tie, 4
vincō, -ere, vīcī, victum: conquer overcome 1

- 1 **quibusdam..obviam factī:** *put in the way of some from the inhabitants;* PPP faciō
hospitiō: *with hospitality;* abl. manner
 2 **accidit:** *it happened that;* noun result clause
eōrum hominum: *of those men;* with pars
in...consisteret: *depended on;* 'consists on'
 4 **gustā(v)issent:** *sycopated plpf. subj.*
oblīti: *having forgotten;* + gen., PPP dep.
 5 **sē...mansūrōs (esse):** *that...;* fut. inf.
ut...vēscerentur: *might eat;* purpose clause
vēscor governs an abl. object
dulci: *ablative sg., i-stem 3rd decl. adj.*
 9 **ad vesperem:** *til evening*
expectā(v)isset: *plpf. subj., see line 4*
veritus: *having feared lest;* + fearing clause
 11 **cognōsceret:** *he might learn;* purpose
quae...morae: *what was...;* ind. question
 12 **longē:** *far*
sē consulērunt: *carried themselves;* went
quō: *(to) there;* 'to where'
 14 **veniendī:** *gen. sg. gerund (-ing)*
persuādere: *to persuade (dat) that...;*
 governs dat. i.o. and ind. command
 15 **redirent:** *impf. subj. red-eō*
manū: *by hand;* i.e. by fighting
clāmītantēs: *pres. pple*
 16 **abitūrōs (esse):** *fut. inf. abeō in ind. disc.*
quae cum...: *Since these things were so;* 'as a result,' common in Cicero
 19 **ut redirent:** *that they return;* ind command
suā sponte: *by their own will*
post: *behind*
 20 **ancorīs sublātis:** *abl. abs., PPP tollō*
quam celerrimē: *as fast as possible*

loca explorāre cōstituit. Paulum ā lītore progressī ad spēluncam 1
 ingentem pervēnērunt, quam habitārī sēnsērunt; eius enim
 introitum et natūrā locī et manū munītum esse animadvertērunt.
 Mox, etsī intellegēbant sē nōn sine perīculō id factūrōs, spēluncam
 intrāvērunt; quod cum fēcissent, magnam cōpiam lactis in vāsīs 5
 ingentibus condītam invēnērunt. Dum tamen mīrantur quis in eā
 sēde habitāret, sonitum terribilem audīvērunt, et oculīs ad portam
 tortīs mōnstrum horrible vīdērunt, hūmānā quidem speciē et
 figūrā, sed ingentī magnitūdine corporis. Cum autem
 animadvertissent mōnstrum ūnum oculum tantum habēre in mediā 10
 fronte positum, intellexērunt hunc esse ūnum ē Cyclōpibus, dē
 quibus fāmam iam accēperant.

85. THE GIANT'S SUPPER

Cyclōpēs autem pāstōrēs erant quīdam quī īnsulam Siciliam et 15
 praecipuē montem Aetnam incolēbant; ibi enim Volcānus, praeses
 fabrōrum et ignis inventor, cuius servī Cyclōpēs erant, officīnam
 suam habēbat.

Graecī igitur simul ac mōnstrum vīdērunt, terrōre paene
 exanimātī in interiōrem partem spēluncae refūgērunt et sē ibi 20
 abdere cōnābantur. Polyphēmus autem (sīc enim Cyclōps
 appellābatur) pecus suum in spēluncam compulit; deinde, cum
 saxō ingentī portam obstrūxisset, ignem in mediā spēluncā fēcit.
 Hōc factō, oculō omnia perlūstrabat, et cum sēnsisset hominēs in
 interiōre parte spēluncae esse abditōs, magnā vōce exclāmāvit: 25
 "Quī hominēs estis? Mercātōrēs an latrōnēs?" Tum Ulixēs
 respondit sē neque mercātōrēs esse neque praedandī causā vēnisse;

- abdō, -ere, -didī, -ditus:** to hide, put away, 3
Aetna, -ae f.: Aetna, 1
an: or (in questions), 1
animadvertō, -ere: turn mind to, notice, 6
appellō (1): call (by name), name, 12
compellō, -ere, -pulī: drive together, 3
condō, ere, condidī, -ditum: found, store up 2
cōnor, cōnārī, cōnātus sum: to try, attempt, 7
copia, -ae f.: abundance, supply; troops, 10
Cyclōps, Cyclōpis m.: Cyclops, 7
deinde: then, thereupon, 8
etsī: even if, although, though, 13
exanimō (1): to kill, exhaust, 9
exclāmō (1): cry out, 3
explorō (1): search out, explore, 2
faber, fabrī m.: smith, engineer, 2
fāma, -ae f.: fame, reputation, report, rumor 7
figūra, -ae f.: form, shape, 1
frōns, frontis f.: forehead, 1
horribis, -e: horrible, dreadful, 11
hūmānus, -a, -um: cultured, refined, 4
ignis, ignis, m.: fire, 9
incolō, -ere, -uī: inhabit, 4
interior, -ius: interior, 3
intrō (1): go into, enter, 7
introitus, -ūs m.: entrance, 6
inveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum: find, discover 8
lāc, lactis n.: milk, 1
latrō, -ōnis m.: robber, 1
māgnitūdō, -tūdinis f.: size, greatness, 13
medius, -a, -um: middle of, 10
mercātor, -ōris m.: trader, merchant, 3
mīror, -ārī, -ātus: to wonder, be amazed at, 7
mons, montis m.: mountain, mount, 5
muniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum: to fortify, build, 2
natūra, -ae f.: nature, 9
obstruō, -ere, -ūxī, -ūctum: block, close off 4
oculus, -ī, m.: eye, 7
officina, -ae f.: workshop, shop, factory, 1
paene: almost, nearly, 8
pastor, pastoris m.: shepherd, 2
pecus, pecoris n.: herd, flock, 4
perlustrō (1): look over, examine, 2
porta, -ae f.: gate, 7
praecipuē, -ē: especially, 2
praedor, -ārī, -ātus sum: plunder, 1
praeses, praesidis m.: protector, 1
quidem: indeed, in fact, assuredly, certainly, 8
refugiō, -ere, -fūgī: flee back, 5
reperiō, -īre, repperī, repertum: find out, 9
respondeō, -ēre, -dī, -ōnsus: to answer, 13
sēdes, sēdis f.: seat; abode, home, 5
servus, -ī, m.: slave, 2
sīc: thus, in this way, 2
Sicilia, -ae f.: Sicily, 1
simul: at the same time; at once, together, 10
sonitus, -ī m.: sound, noise, clang, 1
terribilis, -e: terrible, dreadful, 5
terror, terrōris m.: terror, fright, 4
torqueō, -ēre, torṣī, tortum: to twist, turn, 1
vās, vāsis n.: vessel, 5
Volcānus, -ī m.: Vulcan, 13
vōx, vōcis, f.: voice, 9

-
- 1 **paulum:** *a little*; adv. acc.
progressī: dep. PPP *progredior*
2 **quam:** *which*; acc. subj. of *habitārī*
eius: *its*; i.e. the cave's
introitum..munītum esse: *that...;* ind. disc.
4 **sē...factūrōs (esse):** *would do*; fut. inf.
5 **quod:** *this*; 'which' object of *fēcissent*
6 **condītam:** *stored up*; PPP or pf. pass. inf.
(add esse) in ind. discourse
quis: *wonder who...;* ind. quest., impf. subj.
7 **oculis...torṣīs:** abl. abs., PPP *torqueō*
8 **hūmānā...figūrā:** *of...;* abl. of quality
9 **ingentī magnitūdīne:** *of...;* abl. of quality
10 **mōnstum...habēre:** ind. disc.
tantum: *only*; an adverb
11 **positum:** *placed*; modifies *oculum*
hunc: *that this...;* acc. subject
dē quibus: *about whom*
16 **praeses...inventor:** nom. appositives
19 **simul ac:** *as soon as*; 'the same time as'
20 **exanimātī:** *having been overcome*
22 **cum...obstruxisset:** *after...;* plpf. subj
23 **saxō ingentī:** abl. means, i-stem abl.
24 **Hōc factō:** abl. abs.
hominēs...esse abdītōs: *that...had been hidden*; pf. pass. inf. in ind. disc.
25 **magnā voce:** *with a loud...;* abl. manner
26 **Quī hominēs:** *what (sort of) people*; interrogative adj.
an: *or*
27 **neque...neque:** *neither...nor*
sē...esse: *that they were*; ind. disc.
praedandī: gen. gerund (-ing) object of the prep. *causā*, "for the sake of"

sed ā Troiā redeuntēs vī tempestātum ā rectō cursū dēpulsōs esse. 1
 Ōrāvit etiam ut sibi sine iniūriā abīre liceret. Tum Polyphēmus
 quaesivit ubi esset nāvis quā vectī essent; sed Ulixēs, cum sibi
 maximē praecavendum esse bene intellexeret, respondit nāvem
 suam in rūpīs coniectam omnīnō fractam esse. Polyphemus autem 5
 nūllō responsō datō duo ē sociīs manū corripuit, et membrīs eōrum
 divulsīs carnem devōrāre coepit.

86. A DESPERATE SITUATION

Dum haec geruntur, Graecōrum animōs tantus terror occupāvit ut 10
 nē vōcem quidem ēdere possent, sed omnī spē salūtis dēpositā
 mortem praesentem exspectārent. Polyphēmus, postquam famēs
 hāc tam horribilī cenā depulsa est, humī prostrātus somnō sē dedit.
 Quod cum vīdisset Ulixēs, tantam occāsiōnem reī gerendae nōn
 ōmittendam arbitrātus, pectus mōnstrī gladiō trānsfigere voluit. 15
 Cum tamen nihil temere agendum exīstimāret, cōstituit explorāre,
 antequam hoc faceret, quā ratiōne ex spēluncā evadere possent. At
 cum saxum animadvertisset quō introitus obstructus erat, nihil sibi
 profutūrum intellēxit sī Polyphēmum interfēcisset. Tanta enim erat
 eius saxī magnitudō ut nē ā decem quidem hominibus āmovērī 20
 posset. Quae cum ita essent, Ulixēs hōc cōnātū dēstitit et ad sociōs
 rediit; quī cum intellēxissent quō in locō rēs essent, nūllā spē
 salūtis oblātā dē fortūnis suīs dēsperāre coepērunt. Ille tamen nē
 animōs dēmitterent vehementer hortātus...

- abeō, -īre, -ī, -itus:** go away, go off, depart, 6
agō, agere, ēgī, āctum: drive, lead, spend, 13
āmoveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum: move away, 5
animadvertō, -ere: turn mind to, notice, 6
antequam: before, 9
arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum: to judge, think, 11
bene: well, 5
carō, carnis f.: flesh, meat, 4
cēna, -ae f.: dinner, 5
cōnor, cōnārī, cōnātus sum: to try, attempt, 7
corripō, -ere, -uī, -reptus: snatch (up), 6
cursum, -ūs m.: course, running, haste, 10
decem: ten, 4
dēmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: to drop, 3
dēpellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum: drive away, drive off, 3
dēponō, -ere, -suī, -situm: put down, deposit⁹
dēsistō, -ere, -stītī, -stītum: desist, stop, 5
dēspērō (1): to despair, give up, 4
dēvorō (1): swallow down, devour, 4
dīvellō, -ere, -vellī, -vulsum: tear apart, 1
duo, duae, duo: two, 10
ēdō, -ere, ēdidī, ēditum: give out, put forth, 3
ēvadō, -ere, ēvāsī, ēvāsūm: go out, escape, 9
existimō (1): judge, consider, regard, think, 2
explorō (1): search out, explore, 2
fāma, -ae f.: fame, reputation, report, rumor 7
fortūna, -ae f.: fortune, chance, luck, 3
frangō, -ere, frēgī, frāctus: break, shatter, 1
gladius, -ī m.: sword, 10
horribis, -e: horrible, dreadful, 11
hortor, -ārī, -ātus sum: to encourage, urge, 4
humī: on the ground, 2
iniūria, -ae f.: wrong, insult, injustice, 2
introitus, -ūs m.: entrance, 6
licet, -ēre, -uit: is allowed, permitted, 5
māgnitūdō, -tūdinis f.: size, greatness, 13
maximē: especially, very greatly, 5
membrum, -ī n.: limb, member, 10
mors, mortis, f.: death, 9
nihil: nothing, 14
obstruō, -ere, -ūxī, -ūctum: block, close off 4
occāsio, -iōnis f.: chance, opportunity, 6
occupō (1): occupy, seize, 8
offerō, -ferre, -tulī, oblātum: offer, present 5
omitto, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: neglect, omit, 6
omnino: altogether, wholly, entirely, 11
orō (1): pray (for), entreat, beseech, 5
pectus, pectoris n.: breast, chest, heart, 3
praecaveō, -ere, -cāvī, -cautum: take precautions, guard against, 1:
praesēns, -sentis: present, 1
prosternō, -ere, -strāvī, -ātum: to lay out, 3
prōsum, prōdesse, prōfui: profit, benefit, 6
quidem: indeed, in fact, assuredly, certainly, 8
ratio, -ōnis f.: plan, method, means, reason, 2
rectus, -a, -um: direct, straight, 2
respondeō, -ere, -dī, -ōnsus: to answer, 13
rūpēs, rūpis f.: rock, cliff, 6
somnus, -ī m.: sleep, 14
tam: so, so much, so very, such, 8
temerē: rashly, 1
terror, terrōris m.: terror, fright, 4
trānsfigō, -figere, -fixī, -fixum: pierce, 4
Troia, -ae f.: Troy, 9
vehementer: strongly, violently, ardently, 11
vehō, -ere, vēxī, vectum: to convey, carry, 5
vōx, vōcis, f.: voice, 9

-
- 1 **redeuntēs:** pres. ppl. red-eō
 vī: irregular abl. means, vīs
dēpulsōs esse: pf. pass. inf. dēpellō
 2 **ut...liceret:** *that it be allowed;* indirect command + dat. of interest
 3 **ubi...nāvis:** ind. question, impf. subj.
quā vectī essent: *by which...;* relative clause of characteristic, pf. pass. subj.
 4 **praecavendum esse:** *that he had to beware;* ‘it had to be guarded by him’ passive periphrastic (gerundive + sum) governs a dat. of agent (sibi)
 5 **coniectam:** PPP coniciō
fractam esse: fem. nāvem is acc. subj.
 6 **nūllō...datō:** abl. abs., PPP dō
membrīs...divulsīs: abl. abs.
 10 **ut...expectārent:** *that...;* result
 11 **nē...quidem:** *not even*
omnī spē...dēpositā: abl. abs.
 13 **humī:** *on the ground;* locative
somnō...dedit: *gave himself to sleep*
 14 **quod:** *this; ‘which,’* d.o. of vīdisset
gerendae: *of carrying out this matter*
 15 **ōmittendum (esse):** *had to be omitted;* pass. periphrastic in secondary sequence
 16 **nihil...agendum (esse):** *that;* cf. l. 15
 18 **prōfutūrum (esse):** *there would be no benefit to him;* adv. acc. or inner acc.
 20 **nē...quidem:** *not even by ten men*
 21 **hōc cōnātū:** *from...;* abl. of separation
 23 **nē...dēmitterent:** neg. ind. command
 24 **animōs:** *courage;* as often, in the plural

est; dēmōnstrāvit sē iam antea ē multīs et magnīs periculīs 1
 ēvāsisse, neque dubium esse quīn in tantō discrīmine dī auxilium
 latūrī essent.

87. A PLAN FOR VENGEANCE

5

Ortā lūce Polyphēmus iam ē somnō excitātus idem quod hesternō
 diē fēcit; correptīs enim duōbus ē reliquīs virīs carnem eōrum sine
 morā devōrāvit. Tum, cum saxum āmovisset, ipse cum pecore suō
 ex spēluncā progressus est; quod cum Graecī viderent, magnam in
 spem sē post paulum ēvāsūrōs vērunt. Mox tamen ab hāc spē 10
 repulsī sunt; nam Polyphēmus, postquam omnēs ovēs exiērunt,
 saxum in locum restituit. Reliquī omnī spē salutis dēpositā lamentīs
 lacrimīsque sē dedidērunt; Ulixēs vērō, quī, ut suprā
 dēmōnstrāvimus, vir magnī fuit cōsilī, etsī intellegēbat rem in
 discrīmine esse, nōndum omnīnō desperābat. Tandem, postquam 15
 diū haec tōtō animō cogitāvit, hoc cōsiliū cēpit. Ē lignīs quae in
 spēluncā rēposita erant palum magnum dēlēgit. Hunc summā cum
 dīligentiā praeacutum fēcit; tum, postquam sociīs quid fierī vellet
 ostendit, redītum Polyphemī exspectābat.

20

88. A GLASS TOO MUCH

Sub vesperum Polyphēmus ad spēluncam rediit, et eōdem modō
 quō antea cēnāvit. Tum Ulixēs utrem vīnī prompsit, quem forte (id
 quod eī erat salutī) sēcum attulerat; et postquam magnum pōculum
 vīnō complēvit, mōnstrum ad bibendum provocāvit. Polyphēmus, 25
 quī numquam antea vīnum gustāverat, tōtum pōculum statim

- afferō, -ferre, attulī, allātum:** carry to bring 5
āmoveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum: move away, 5
antea: before, earlier, formerly, previously, 7
bibō, -ere, bibī: drink, 4
carō, carnis f.: flesh, meat, 4
cēnō (1): to dine, eat dinner, 2
cogitō (1): consider, think over, 1
compleō, -ēre, ēvī, -plētum: fill full, fill up, 1
corripio, -ere, -uī, -reptum: snatch (up), 6
 dediderunt
dēligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lectum: choose, select, 6
dēmonstrō (1): to show, demonstrate, 13
dēponō, -ere, -suī, -sītum: put down or aside⁹
dēspērō (1): to despair, give up, 4
dēvorō (1): swallow down, devour, 4
diligentia, -ae f.: diligence, attentiveness, 5
discrimen, -crīminis n.: crisis, peril, 5
diū: a long time, long, 13
dubius, -a, -um: doubtful, uncertain, 3
duo, duae, duo: two, 10
etsī: even if, although, though, 13
ēvadō, -ere, ēvāsī, ēvāsūm: go out, escape, 9
excitō (1): excite, rouse, incite, 8
exeō, -īre, -iī, -itus: go out, 5
ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus: carry, bear, endure, 10
fiō, fierī, factus: become, be made, 9
 forte
gustō (1): taste, 2
hesternus, -a, -um: of yesterday, 1
lacrima, -ae f.: tear, 10
lāmenta, -ōrum n.: lamentation, 1
lignum, -ī n.: wood, 4
lūx, lūcis m.: light, 6
mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14
nam: for, 6
nondum: not yet, 4
numquam: never, at no time, 4
omnīnō: altogether, wholly, entirely, 11
orior, orīrī, ortus sum: arise, spring up, 5
ostendō (1): show, display, 6
ovis, ovis f.: sheep, 6
pālus, -ī m.: stake, 2
pecus, pecoris n.: herd, flock, 4
pōculum, -ī n.: cup, 7
praeacutus, -a, -um: very pointed or sharp, 1
prōmō, -ere, -mpsī, -mptum: to bring out, 1
provocō (1): call forth, 1
que: and, 14
quīn: nay (even), (but) that, 12
reditus, -ūs m.: return, 5
repellō, -ere, reppulī, -pulsūm: drive back, 1
reponō, -ere, -posuī, -positum: put back, 2
resistō, -ere, -stifī: resist, oppose; stand, 2
somnus, -ī m.: sleep, 14
sub: under, 4
suprā: above, before, 6
ūter, ūtris m.: skin, wine-skin, 1
vērō: in truth, in fact, certainly, 5
vesper, vesperī m.: evening, 4

- 1 **sē...ēvāsisse:** *that they had escaped;* pf.
 2 **neque...quīn:** *there is not a doubt that...*
dī: *the gods;* deī, nom. pl.
 3 **latūrī essent:** plpf. pass. subj. ferō
 6 **idem:** *the same thing;* id-dem, acc. d.o.
hesternō diē: *on...;* abl. time when
 7 **correptīs...duōbus:** abl. abs.; duōbus is an alternate abl/dat. pl. ending
 9 **progressus est:** pf. dep. progredior
quod: *this;* ‘which’ i.e. the situation
 10 **sē...ēvāsūrōs (esse):** *(namely) that...;*
 fut. inf. in apposition to spem, ‘hope’
post paulum: *a little later;* adverbs
 12 **omnī...dēpositā:** abl. abs.
lamentis lacrimisque: *to...;* dat. i.o.
 13 **vērō:** *in truth, truly;* adv., in contrast
ut: *as...;* common for ut + indicative
 14 **magnī cōsiliī:** *of...;* gen. description
 16 **hoc cōsiliū cēpit:** *he adopted this plan*
 18 **fēcīt:** *made (x) (y);* double accusative
 prae-acutum is a pred. accusative
quid fierī vellet: *what he wished to be done;* ind. quest; impf. subj. volō
 22 **sub:** *near*
rediit: pf. red-eō
eō-dem modō: *in...;* abl. of manner
 23 **quō:** *in which;* abl. of manner
forte: *by chance;* abl. as adverb
 24 **ei erat salūtī:** *because it served as a refuge for him;* ‘because it was for refuge for him,’ double dat. (dat. of purpose and dat. of interest)
attulerat: plpf. af-ferō
 25 **ad bibendum:** *for...;* ad + acc. gerund expresses purpose

exhausit; quod cum fēcisset, tantam voluptātem percēpit ut iterum 1
 et tertium pōculum rēplērī iusserit. Tum, cum quaesīvisset quō
 nōmine Ulixēs appellārētur, ille respondit sē Neminem appellārī;
 quod cum audīvisset, Polyphēmus ita locūtus est: “Hanc tibi
 grātiā prō tantō beneficiō referam; tē postrēmum omnium 5
 dēvorābō.” Hoc cum dīxisset, cibō vīnōque gravis recubuit et brevī
 tempore somnō oppressus est. Tum Ulixēs sociīs convocātīs,
 "Habēmus," inquit, "quam petīvimus facultātem; nē igitur tantam
 occāsiōnem reī gerendae omittāmus."

10

89. THE BLINDING OF POLYPHEMUS

Hāc oratiōne habitā, postquam extrēmum palum ignī calefēcit,
 oculum Polyphemī dormientis ferventī lignō perfōdit; quō factō
 omnēs in diversās spēluncae partēs sē abdidērunt. At ille subitō illō 15
 dolōre oculī ē somnō excitātus clāmōrem terribilem sustulit, et dum
 per spēluncam errat, Ulixem manū prehendere cōnābātur; cum
 tamen iam omnīnō caecus esset, nullō modō hoc efficere potuit.
 Intereā reliquī Cyclōpēs, clāmōre audītō, undique ad spēluncam
 convēnerunt, et ad introitum adstantēs quid Polyphēmus ageret
 quaesīverunt, et quam ob causam tantum clāmōrem sustulisset. Ille 20
 respondit sē graviter vulnerātum esse et magnō dolōre adfici. Cum
 tamen postea quaesīvissent quis ei vim intulisset, respondit ille
 Neminem id fēcisse; quibus rēbus audītīs ūnus ē Cyclōpibus: “At sī
 nēmō,” inquit, “tē vulnerāvit, haud dubium est quīn cōsiliō
 deōrum, quibus resistere nec possumus nec volumus, hōc suppliciō 25
 adficiāris.” Hoc cum dīxisset, abiērunt Cyclōpēs eum in insāniam
 incidisse arbitrātī.

- abdō, -ere, -didī, -ditus:** to hide, put away, 3
abeō, -ire, -iī, -itus: go away, go off, depart, 6
adstō, -stāre, -stīfī: to stand at or near, 1
afficiō, -ere, -fēcī, fectum: influence, treat, 13
appellō (1): call (by name), name, 12
arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum: to judge, think, 11
beneficium, -ī n.: benefit, favor; kindness, 8
caecus, -a, -um: blind, 2
calefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factum: make hot, 1
cibus, -ī m.: food, 5
clāmōr, -ōris m.: shout, roar, applause, 4
cōnor, cōnārī, cōnātus sum: to try, attempt, 7
conveniō, -īre, vēnī, ventum: come together 8
convocō (1): to call together, 3
Cyclōps, Cyclōpis m.: Cyclops, 7
dēvorō (1): swallow down, devour, 4
dīversus, -a, -um: different, contrary, 1
dormiō, -īre, -īvī: to sleep, 8
dubius, -a, -um: doubtful, uncertain, 3
efficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus: make, form, 3
errō (1): wander, 3
excitō (1): excite, rouse, incite, 8
exhuriō, -īre, -ausī, -austum: drink up, 1
extrēmus, -a, -um: outermost, farthest, last, 2
facultās, -tātis f.: ability, opportunity, 5
ferveō, -ēre: to boil; glow, 1
grātia, -ae f.: gratitude, favor, thanks, 10
haud: by no means, not at all, 4
ignis, ignis, m.: fire, 9
incidō, -ere, -cidī: fall into, fall upon, 3
inferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus: bring on, wage, 3
inquam, inquis, inquit: to say, 6
insānia, -ae f.: insanity, madness, 1
interea: meanwhile, 7
introitus, -ūs m.: entrance, 6
iterum: again, a second time, 3
lignum, -ī n.: wood, 4
loquor, loquī, locūtus sum: speak, address, 9
nec: and not, nor, 10
nēmō, nūllus, nēmīnī, nēmīnem, nūllō/nūllā: no one, 6
nōmen, nōminis, n.: name, 12
ob: on account of (*acc.*), 13
occāsiō, -iōnis f.: chance, opportunity, 6
oculus, -ī, m.: eye, 7
omitto, -ere, -misi, -missum: neglect, omit, 6
omnīnō: altogether, wholly, entirely, 11
opprimō, -ere, -pressī: to overpower, 5
ōrātiō, -iōnis f.: speaking, speech, language, 2
pālus, -ī m.: stake, 2
percipiō, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum: feel perceive 5
perfodiō, -ere, -fōdī, -fossūm: dig through, 1
petō, petere, petivī, petitum: seek, aim at, 10
pōculum, -ī n.: cup, 7
postea: after this, afterwards, 7
postremus, -a, -um: last, 1
prehendō, -ere, -hendī, -hēnsūm: seize, 5
prō: before, in front of, for, 9
que: and, 14
quīn: nay (even), (but) that, 12
recumbō, -ere, uī: lie back, lie down, 2
repleō, -ēre, -plēvi, -plētum: fill again, fill, 4
resistō, -ere, -stīfī: resist, oppose; stand, 2
respondeō, -ēre, -dī, -ōnsus: to answer, 13
somnus, -ī m.: sleep, 14
supplicium, -iī n.: punishment, supplication, 5
terribilis, -e: terrible, dreadful, 5
tertius, -a, -um: third, 2
tollō, tolle, sustulī, sublātum: raise, lift up 10
tu: you, 10
undique: from everywhere, from all sides, 7
volō (1): to fly, 3
voluptās, -tātis f.: pleasure, delight, 2
vulnerō (1): wound, injure, 7

-
- 1 **quod**: *this*; ‘which’ obj. of *fēcisset ut...iusserit*: *that...*; result clause with perfect subj. *iubeō*, translate in pf. tense
2 **quō nōmine**: *with...*; abl. means introduces an indirect question
3 **Nēmīnem**: acc. predicate of pass. *appellārī*
4 **quod**: *this*; ‘which’ obj. of *appellār tibi*: dat. ind. object of *referam*
5 **referam**: 1st sg. future, *referō*
6 **cibō vīnōque**: *with...*; abl. cause with *gravis brevī tempore*: *in...*; abl. time when
7 **oppressus est**: *was overcome sociīs convocātis*: abl. abs. or dat. i.o.
8 **quam**: relative adj., ‘what opportunity,’ or relative pronoun, ‘the opportunity which’
9 **nē...ōmittāmus**: *let us not...*; neg. jussive
9 **gerendae**: *of carrying out...*; gerundive modifies *reī*; use a gerundive-gerund flip
12 **hāc...habitā**: *this speech made*; idiom
ignī: abl. of means, 3rd decl. i-stem noun
13 **ferentī**: abl., 3rd decl. i-stem adj. (pple)
quō factō: abl. abs. translate *quō* as ‘this’
15 **sustulit**: *raised*; pf. *tollō*, see also l. 20
19 **adstantēs**: *standing near*; pres. pple
24 **haud...quīn**: *it is by means doubtful that*
25 **quibus**: *whom*; dat. of compound verb

90. THE ESCAPE

1

Polyphēmus, ubi sociōs suōs abiisse sēnsit, furōre atque āmentīā impulsus Ulixem iterum quaerere coepit; tandem cum portam invēnisset, saxum quō obstructa erat āmovit, ut pecus in agrōs exīret. Tum ipse in introitū cōnsēdit, et ut quaeque ovis ad hunc locum vēnerat, eius tergum manibus tractābat, nē virī inter ovēs exīre possent. Quod cum animadvertisset Ulixēs, intellēxit omnem spem salūtis in dolō magis quam in virtūte ponī. Itaque hoc cōnsilium iniit. Prīmum trēs quās vīdit pinguissimās ex ovibus dēlēgit, quās cum inter sē vīminibus coniūnxisset, ūnum ex sociīs suīs ventribus eārum ita subiēcit ut omnīnō latēret; deinde ovēs hominem sēcum ferentēs ad portam ēgit. Id accidit quod fore suspicātus erat. Polyphēmus enim postquam terga ovium manibus tractāvit, eās praeterīre passus est. Ulixēs ubi rem tam fēlīciter ēvēnisse vīdit, omnēs sociōs suōs ex ōrdine eōdem modō ēmīsit; quō factō ipse nōvissimus ēvāsit.

5

10

15

91. OUT OF DANGER

Hīs rēbus ita confectīs, Ulixēs veritus nē Polyphēmus fraudem sentīret, cum sociīs quam celerrimē ad lītus contendit; quō cum vēnissent, ab eīs quī nāvī praesidiō relictī erant magnā cum laetītiā exceptī sunt. Hī enim cum anxīis animīs iam trēs diēs continuōs reditum eōrum exspectāvissent, suspicātī (id quidem quod erat) eōs in aliquod perīculum magnum incidisse, ipsī auxiliandī causā

20

- abeō, -īre, -iī, -itus:** go away, go off, depart, 6
accidō, -ere, accidī: to happen, fall (on)to, 8
ager, -grī m.: land, field, territory, 11
agō, agere, ēgī, āctum: drive, lead, spend, 13
aliquī, -qua, -quod: some, any, definite, 3
āmentia, -ae f.: madness, 2
āmoveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum: move away, 5
animadvertō, -ere: turn mind to, notice, 6
anxius, -a, -um: anxious, 3
auxilior, -ārī, -ātum: help, 1
coniungō, -ere, -nxī, -nctum: join together, 2
considō, -ere, -sēdī, sessum: sit down, settle 1
contendō, -ere, -ī, -tus: strive; hasten; fight 11
continuus, -a, -um: continuous, successive, 2
deinde: then, thereupon, 8
dēligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lectum: choose, select, 6
dolus, -ī m.: trick, deceit, 4
ēmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: send out, 2
ēvadō, -ere, ēvāsī, ēvāsūm: go out, escape, 9
eveniō, -īre: turn out, happen, 8
excipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum: receive, welcome 9
exeō, -īre, -iī, -itus: go out, 5
fēliciter: happily, fortunately, 3
ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus: carry, bear, endure, 10
fraus, fraudis f.: fraud, deception, 2
furor, -ōris m.: rage, fury, madness, 4
impellō, -ere, pulī, pulsūm: drive on incite 3
incidō, -ere, -cidī: fall into, fall upon, 3
ineō, -īre, -ī, -itum: go into, enter, 4
inter: between, among (+ acc.), 10
introitus, -ūs m.: entrance, 6
inveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum: find, discover 8
Itaque: and so, 8
iterum: again, a second time, 3
laetitia, -ae f.: joy, happiness, 3
lateō, -ēre, -uī: lie hidden, 1
magis: more, rather, 1
novus, -a, -um: new, 4
obstruō, -ere, -ūxī, -ūctum: block, close off 4
omnīnō: altogether, wholly, entirely, 11
ōrdō, ōrdinis m.: arrangement, order, rank, 1
ovis, ovis f.: sheep, 6
passus, -ūs: pace, 7
pecus, pecoris n.: herd, flock, 4
pinguis, -e: fat, 1
ponō, ponere, posuī, positum: to place, put, 5
porta, -ae f.: gate, 7
praesidium, -iī n.: protection, guard, 3
praetereō, -īre, -ivī, -itum: go pass, pass by 1
quidem: indeed, in fact, assuredly, certainly, 8
quisque, quidque: each one, each person, 3
reditus, -ūs m.: return, 5
relinquō, -ere, -liqūī, -lictum: leave behind, 9
subiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum: cast under, 1
suspiciō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum: suspect, mistrust, 7
tam: so, so much, so very, such, 8
tergum, -ī n.: back, 8
tractō (1): to handle, touch, 2
trēs, tria: three, 9
venter, ventris m.: belly, 1
vereor, -ērī, -itus: be afraid, fear; revere, 5
vīmen, vīminis n.: willow, 1
virtūs, -ūtis f.: valor, manhood, excellence, 10

-
- 1 **abiisse:** pf. inf. ab-eō in ind. discourse
 3 **quō:** *by which*; abl. mean
 4 **obstructa erat:** it...; supply porta as subject
ut...exiret: *so that...*; purpose, exeō
 5 **ut:** *as...*; as often, ut + indicative
quaeque: *each*; nom. sg. modifies fem. ovis
 6 **nē...possent:** neg. purpose, impf. possum
 7 **quod:** *this*; ‘which’
 8 **magis quam:** *more than*; magis is an adv.
ponī: *was placed*; pres. pass. inf. ponō
 9 **iniit:** *he initiated*; pf. in-eō
primum: *first*; adverb
trēs: supply acc. pl. ovēs
pinguissimās: superlative adj.
 10 **quās cum:** *when...these (sheep)*
inter sē: *to one another*
 11 **suīs ventribus:** *under...*; dat compound
 of verb
ita...ut: *in such a way...that*; result clause
 12 **ferentēs:** pres. pple, ferō
ēgīt: pf. agō
Id...suspiciātus erat: *it happened as he had suspected that it would be*; ‘that which he had suspected would be happened’; id is subject; fore (~futūrum esse) is fut. inf.
 13 **ovium:** *of the sheep*; i-stem gen. pl.
 14 **eās:** *them*; i.e. the sheep
passus est: *allowed*; pf. dep. patior
 16 **quō factō:** *this done*; abs.: ‘which done’
nōvissimus: *last*; ‘most recent’
 19 **nē:** *lest...realize*; fearing clause
 20 **quō:** *to there*; ‘to where’
nāvī praesidiō: *as protection for the ship*; double dat. (dat. interest + dat purpose)
 23 **id...erat:** *(that which indeed was true)*
 24 **auxiliandī...:** *for the sake of helping*

ēgredī parābant. Tum Ulixēs non satis tūtum arbitrātus in eō locō 1
 manēre, quam celerrimē proficiscī cōstituit. Iussit igitur omnēs
 nāvem cōnscondere, et ancorīs sublātīs paulum ā lītore in altum
 prōvectus est. Tum magnā voce exclāmāvit: "Tū, Polyphēme, quī
 iūra hospitī spernis, iūstam et debitam poenam immānitātis tuae 5
 solvistī." Hāc voce audītā Polyphēmus irā vehementer commōtus
 ad mare sē contulit, et ubi nāvem paulum ā lītore remōtam esse
 intellēxit, saxum ingēns manū correptum in eam partem coniēcit
 unde vōcem venīre sēnsit. Graecī autem, etsi nōn multum āfuit
 quīn submergerentur, nūllō damnō acceptō cursum tenuērunt. 10

92. THE COUNTRY OF THE WINDS

Pauca mīlia passuum ab eō locō prōgressus Ulixēs ad īnsulam
 Aeoliam nāvem appulit. Haec patria erat ventōrum,

15

“Hīc vastō rēx Aeolus antrō
 luctantēs ventōs tempestatēsque sonōrās
 imperiō premit ac vinclīs et carcere frēnat.”

Ibi rēx ipse Graecōs hospitīō excēpit, atque eīs persuāsit ut ad 20
 recuperandās vīrēs paucōs diēs in eā regiōne commorārentur.
 Septimō diē, cum sociī ē labōribus sē rēcēpissent, Ulixēs, nē annī
 tempore ā nāvīgatiōne excluderētur, sibi sine morā proficiscendum
 statuit. Tum Aeolus, quī sciēbat Ulixem cupidissimum esse patriae
 videndae, ei iam profectūrō magnum saccum e coriō cōnfectum 25
 dedit, in quō ventōs omnēs praeter ūnum inclūserat. Zephyrum
 tantum solverat, quod ille ventus ab īsulā Aeoliā ad Ithacam

- absum, -esse, āfuī:** to be away, be absent, 7
Aeolia, -ae f.: Aeolia, 2
Aeolus, -ī m.: Aeolus, 2
altus, -a, -um: high, lofty, tall, 2
ancora, ancorae f.: anchor, 7
antrum, -ī n.: cave, 1
appellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsī: drive to, 14
arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum: to judge, think, 11
carcer, -eris m.: prison, 1
commoror, -ārī, -ātum: delay, linger, tarry, 3
conscendō, -ere, -ndī, -nsum: climb aboard, 6
corium, -ī n.: hide, leather, 1
corripō, -ere, -uī, -reptus: snatch (up), 6
cupidus, -a, -um: desirous, eager, 1
cursor, -ūs m.: course, running, haste, 10
damnum, -ī n.: harm, injury, 1
debeō, -ēre, -uī, debitum: to owe, ought, 2
etsī: even if, although, though, 13
excipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum: receive, welcome⁹
exclāmō (1): cry out, 3
excludō, -ere, -ūsī, -ūsum: shut out, hinder, 2
frēnō (1): to bridle, restrain, 1
hospitium, ī n.: hospitality, 5
immānitās, -tātis f.: cruelty, 1
imperium, -ī n.: power to command, rule, 2
includō, -ere, -ūsī, -ūsum: close in, shut in, 7
īra, irae f.: anger, 12
Ithaca, -ae f.: Ithaca, 3
iūs, iūris n.: justice, law, right, 4
iustus, -a, -um: just, 1
luctor, -ārī, -ātus sum: wrestle, struggle, 1
maneō, -ēre, mansī, --: to stay, wait, 9
mille (pl. milia): thousand, 7
mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14
nāvigātiō, -ōnis f.: sailing, voyage, 2
passus, -ūs: pace, 7
patria, -ae f.: fatherland, country, 8
persuādeō, -ēre, -suāsī, -suāsum: persuade, 9
poena, poenae, f.: punishment, 3
praeter: except, besides, 2
premo, -ere, pressī, pressum: press, check, 1
provehō, -ere, -vexī, -vectum: carry forth, 3
que: and, 14
quīn: nay (even), (but) that, 12
recipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: accept, take back, 8
recuperō (1): recover, 1
removeō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtus: remove, 1
saccus, -ī m.: sack, bag, 5
satis: enough, sufficient, 6
sciō, -īre, -īvī (ī), -ītus: know, understand, 9
septimus, -a, -um: seventh, 2
sonōrus, -a, -um: sounding, loud, noisy, 1
spernō, -ere, sprēvī, sprētum: spurn, reject, 1
statuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus: establish, build, 3
submergō, -ere, -mersī, -mersum: to sink, 1
teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: to hold, keep 13
tollō, tolle, sustulī, sublātum: raise, lift up 10
tu: you, 10
tutus, -a, -um: safe, secure, 3
tuus, -a, -um: your, yours, 3
unde: whence, from which source, 6
vastus, -a, -um: waste, huge, enormous, 1
vehementer: strongly, violently, ardently, 11
ventus, -ī m.: wind, 10
vinculum, -ī n.: bond, chain, 4
vōx, vōcis, f.: voice, 9
Zephyrus, -ī m.: Zephyrus, 1

-
- 1 **ēgredi:** pres. dep. complementary inf.
satis tūtum: *that it is safe enough*; add esse
 2 **quam celerrimē:** *as fast as possible*
proficiscī: pres. dep. inf.
 3 **ancorīs sublātis:** abl. abs., PPP tollō
paulum: *a little*; adverb
in altum: *to the sea*; ‘into the deep (water)’
 4 **magnā voce:** *with a loud...*; abl. manner
Polyphēme: vocative, direct. address
 5 **immānitātis tuae:** *for...*; gen. of crime
 6 **solvistī:** *you have paid*
 7 **sē contulit:** *carried himself*; pf. conferō
 8 **correptum:** *grabbed*; modifies saxum
 9 **nōn...quīn:** *not very far from being*
drowned; multum is an adv. acc.
 13 **milia passuum:** *few miles*; acc. extent
 16 **Hic vastō...frēnat:** prose word order: ‘Hic in vastō antrō Aeōlus imperiō premit ac vinculis et carcere frēnat luctantēs ventōs et tempestātēs sonōrās’
 19 **imperiō premit:** *checks with his power*
vincilis et carcere: *with chains and prison*
 20 **hospitiū:** *with hospitality*; abl. of manner
ut...commorārentur: *that...*; result
ad...vīrēs: *for...*; employ a gerundive-gerund flip and translate this gerundive (adj.) as a gerund with an object
 22 **sē rēcēpissent:** *had retreated*; idiom
nē...: *so that...might not*; neg. purpose
 23 **proficiscendum (esse):** *that he had to set out*; pass. periphrastic with dat. agent
 25 **profectūrō:** *to the one about to set out*

navigantī est secundus. Ulixēs hoc dōnum libenter accēpit, et
grātiis prō tantō beneficiō actīs saccum ad mālum alligāvit. Tum
omnibus rēbus ad profectiōnem parātīs meridiānō ferē tempore ē
portū solvit.

5

93. THE WIND-BAG

Novem diēs secundissimō ventō cursum tenuērunt, iamque in
cōnspectum patriae suae vēnerant, cum Ulixēs lassitūdine
confectus (ipse enim gubernābat) ad quiētem capiendam recubuit.
At sociī, quī iam dudum mīrābantur quid in illō saccō inclūsum
esset, cum ducem somnō oppressum vidērent, tantam occāsiōnem
nōn omittendam arbitrātī sunt; credēbant enim aurum et argentum
ibi esse cēlāta. Itaque spē lucrī adductī saccum sine morā solvērunt,
quō factō ventī

“velut agmine factō,
quā data porta, ruunt et terras turbine perflant.”

15

Hīc tanta tempestās subitō coōrta est ut illī cursum tenēre nōn
possent sed in eandem partem unde erant profectī referrentur.
Ulixēs ē somnō excitātus quō in locō rēs esset statim intellēxit;
saccum solūtum, Ithacam post tergum relictam vīdit. Tum vērō irā
vehementer exārsit sociōsque obiurgābat quod cupiditate pecūniae
adductī spem patriae videndae prōiēcissent.

20

94. A DRAWING OF LOTS

25

Brevī spatiō intermissō, Graecī īnsulae cuidam appropinquāvērunt
in quā Cīrcē, filia Sōlis, habitābat. Quō cum nāvem appulisset,
Ulixēs in terram frumentandī causā ēgrediendum esse statuit; nam
cognōverat frūmentum quod in nāvī habērent iam dēficere. Sociīs

- addūcō, -ere, -xī, -ctum:** to lead to, bring, 8
adligō (1): bind to, tie to, 2
agmen, agminis n.: formation, battle line, 1
agō, agere, ēgī, āctum: drive, lead, spend, 13
appellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsī: drive to, 14
appropinquō (1): come near, approach, 8
arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum: to judge, think, 11
argentum, -ī n.: silver, 1
aurum, -ī n.: gold, 3
beneficium, -ī n.: benefit, favor; kindness, 8
cēlō (1): hide, conceal, 5
conspectus, -ūs m.: sight, view, 6
coōrior, -orīrī, -ortus sum: to arise, 4
crēdō, -ere, -didī, -ditum: believe, trust, 2
cupiditās, -tātis f.: desire, passion, 5
cursus, -ūs m.: course, running, haste, 10
dēficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: fail, 3
dōnum, -ī n.: gift, 6
dūdum: a short time ago; just now, once, 2
dux, ducis m/f.: leader, guide, chieftain, 5
exārdēscō, -ere, -ārsī, -ārsūm: catch fire, 2
excitō (1): excite, rouse, incite, 8
ferē: almost, nearly, closely, 1
frūmentor, -ārī, -ātum: fetch grain, forage, 1
frūmentum, -ī n.: grain, 4
grātia, -ae f.: gratitude, favor, thanks, 10
gubernō (1): steer, direct, 1
inclūdō, -ere, -ūsī, -ūsūm: close in, shut in, 7
intermittō, -ere: interrupt, break off, 5
īra, īrae f.: anger, 12
Itaque: and so, 8
Ithaca, -ae f.: Ithaca, 3
lassitūdō, -inis f.: weariness, 2
libenter: gladly, willingly, 12
lucrum, -ī n.: gain, profit; money, 1
mālus, -ī m.: mast, pole, 1
meridiānus, -a, -um: midday, noonday, 1
mīror, -ārī, -ātus: to wonder, be amazed at, 7
mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14
nam: for, 6
navigō (1): to sail, 5
novem: nine, 3
obiurgō (1): child, scold, reproach, 2
occāsiō, -iōnis f.: chance, opportunity, 6
omittō, -ere, -misi, -missum: neglect, omit, 6
opprimō, -ere, -pressī: to overpower 5
patria, -ae f.: fatherland, country, 8
pecūnia, -ae f.: money, 1
perflō (1): to blow over, 1
porta, -ae f.: gate, 7
portus, -ūs m.: harbort, port, 3
prō: before, in front of, for, 9
profectiō, -tiōnis f.: departure, start, 3
proiciō, -icere, -ieci, -iectum: throw forth, 4
que: and, 14
quiēs, quiētis f.: rest, repose, sleep, 5
recumbō, -ere, uī: lie back, lie down, 2
relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictum: leave behind, 9
ruō, -ere, ruī: rush, 2
saccus, -ī m.: sack, bag, 5
secundus, -a, -um: following, favorable, 2
sōl, sōlis m.: sun, 10
somnus, -ī m.: sleep, 14
spatium, -ii n.: space, span, extent, 6
statuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus: establish, build, 3
teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: to hold, keep 13
tergum, -ī n.: back, 8
unde: whence, from which source, 6
vehementer: strongly, violently, ardently, 11
velut: just as, even as, as, 1
ventus, -ī m.: wind, 10
vērō: in truth, in fact, certainly, 5

-
- 1 **navigantī...secundus:** *favorable to the one sailing*; dative of interest, pres. pple.
 2 **grātīs...actīs:** abl. abs. PPP agō, “given”
 3 **omnibus...parātīs:** abl. abs.
 ad: for
 meridiānō...tempore: abl. time when
 4 **solvit:** *set sail*
 7 **Novem diēs:** *for...*; acc. duration of time
 9 **confectus:** *exhausted*
 ad...capidendum: *to take rest*; “for taking,” use a gerund-gerundive flip
 10 **quid:** *what...*; ind. question plpf. pass. subjunctive: translate in plpf. pass. tense
 11 **oppressum:** *overcome*; PPP opprimō
 12 **omittendam (esse):** *must not be neglected*; passive periphrastic in indirect discourse
 13 **cēlāta (esse):** two neuter acc. are subject
 adductī: *drawn*; PPP, nom. pl.
 15 **velut:** *just as...*; the winds are likened to troops sacking a city; from *Aeneid* I.82-84
 agmine factō: abl. abs.
 16 **quā data (est) porta:** *where...*; relative cl.
 21 **solūtum (et)...loosened and**
 22 **quod...prōiēcissent:** subj., alleged cause
 23 **...videndae:** *of...*; gerundive-gerund flip
 27 **Quō:** *to there*; “to where”
 28 **ēgrediendum esse:** *(they) had to disembark*; pass. periphrastic

igitur ad sē convocātīs quō in locō rēs esset et quid fierī vellet 1
ostendit. Cum tamen omnēs memoriā tenērent quam crudelī morte
necātī essent eī quī nuper ē nāvī ēgressī essent, nēmō repertus est
quī hoc negōtium suscipere vellet. Quae cum ita essent, rēs ad
contrōversiam dēducta est. Tandem Ulixēs consensū omnium 5
sociōs in duās partēs divīsit, quārum alterī Eurylochus, vir summae
virtūtis, alterī ipse praeeset. Tum hī inter sē sortītī sunt ūter in
terram ēgrederētur. Hōc factō, Eurylochō sorte ēvēnit ut cum
duōbus et vigintī sociīs rem susciperet.

10

95. THE HOUSE OF THE ENCHANTRESS

Hīs rēbus ita constitutīs eī quī sortītī erant in interiōrem partem
īnsulae profectī sunt. Tantus tamen timor animōs eōrum
occupāverat ut nihil dubitārent quīn mortī obviam īrent. Vix
quidem poterant eī quī in nāvī relictī erant lacrimās tenēre; 15
credēbant enim sē sociōs suōs numquam post hoc tempus visūrōs.
Illī autem aliquantum itineris progressī ad villam quandam
pervēnērunt summā magnificentiā aedificātam, cuius ad ōstium
cum adiissent, cantum dulcissimum audīvērunt. Tanta autem fuit
eius vocis dulcēdō ut nullō modō retinērī possent quīn ianuam 20
pulsārent. Hōc factō ipsa Circē forās exiit, et summā cum
benignitāte omnēs in hospitium invītāvit. Eurylochus īnsidiās sibi
comparārī suspicātus forīs exspectāre cōstituit, sed reliquī reī
novitāte adductī intrāvērunt. Cēnam magnificam omnibus rēbus
instrūctam invēnērunt et iussū dominae libentissimē accubuērunt. 25

- accumbō, -ere, accubūi**: to lie (at dinner), 4
addūcō, -ere, -xī, -ctum: to lead to, bring, 8
adeō, -īre, -i(v)ī: go to, approach, 4
aedificō (1): make a building, build, 2
aliquantum, -ī n.: somewhat, a little, 2
alter, -era, -erum: other (of two), second, 7
benignitās, -tātis f.: kindness, 1
cantus, -ūs m.: song, singing, 1
cēna, -ae f.: dinner, 5
comparō (1): prepare, collect, 4
consensus, -ūs m.: agreement, consent, 1
contrōversia, -ae f.: dispute, controversy, 2
convocō (1): to call together, 3
crēdō, -ere, -didī, -ditum: believe, trust, 2
crūdēlis, -e: cruel, bitter, bloody, 6
dēdūcō, -ere: lead or bring down, launch, 10
dīvidō, -ere, -vīsi, -vīsum: divide, separate, 3
domina, -ae f.: mistress, 1
dubitō (1): to hesitate, doubt, 5
dulcēdō, -inis f.: sweetness, 1
dulcis, -e: sweet, dear, fresh, 2
duo, duae, duo: two, 10
eō, īre, ī (ivī), itūrus: go, 1
Eurylochus, -ī m.: Eurylochus, 6
ēveniō, -īre: turn out, happen, 8
exeō, -īre, -iī, -itus: go out, 5
fiō, fierī, factus: become, be made, 9
forās: out of doors, 1
forīs: outdoors, out of doors, 1
hospitium, ī n.: hospitality, 5
ianua, -ae f.: door, 2
insidiae, -arum f.: ambush, 2
instruō, -ere, -ūxi, -uctum: equip, draw up, 6
inter: between, among (+ acc.), 10
interior, -ius: interior, 3
intrō (1): go into, enter, 7
inveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum: find, discover 8
- invītō (1)**: to invite, 1
lacrima, -ae f.: tear, 10
libenter: gladly, willingly, 12
magnificentia, ae f.: splendor, magnificence 1
māgnificus, -a, -um: splendid, magnificent, 2
memoria, -ae f.: memory, 4
mors, mortis, f.: death, 9
necō (1): to kill, slay, put to death, 9
negōtium, ī n.: task, business, occupation, 13
nēmō, nullus, nēmīnī, nēmīnem, nullō/nullā: no one, 6
nihil: nothing, 14
novitās, -tātis f.: newness, novelty, 3
numquam: never, at no time, 4
nūper: recently, lately, not long ago, 2
obviam: in the way of, opposite to (+ dat.) 3
occupō (1): occupy, seize, 8
ostendō (1): show, display, 6
ōstium, -iī n.: mouth, entrance, 3
praesum, -esse, -fuī: be before, preside over 2
pulsō (1): to strike against, knock, 3
quīn: nay (even), (but) that, 12
relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictum: leave behind, 9
reperiō, -īre, repperī, repertum: find out, 9
retineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum: hold/keep back, 3
sors, sortis f.: lot, 1
sortiō, -īre, ivī, sortitum: to choose by lot, 2
suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: undertake, 14
suspiciō, -āre, -āvī, -atum: suspect, mistrust, 7
teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: to hold, keep 13
uter, ultra, utrum: which (of two)?, 1
vīginti: twenty, 1
villa, -ae f.: country-house, villa, 2
virtūs, -ūtis f.: valor, manhood, excellence, 10
vix: with difficulty, with effort, scarcely, 5
vōx, vōcis, f.: voice, 9

1 **convocātis**: PPP in abl. abs.

quō...esset: in quō locō, ind. question

quid fierī: *what she wanted to be done*; inf.

fiō, impf. subj. volō

2 **memoriā**: *in memory*; abl. means

quam...morte: *with how cruel a death...*

3 **eī quī**: *those who...*; eī subject of necō

4 **vellet**: impf. subj. volō (inf. velle)

Quae cum: *since these things are so*; ‘as a result’

6 **alterī...alterī**: *one...the other*; dat. of compound impf. praeesset, ‘was over’

7 **ūter**: *which (of the two)...*; ind. question

8 **Eurylochō**: *for Eurylochus*; dat. of interest

ēvenit ut: *it turned out that*; noun result cl.

14 **ut...dubitārent**: *that...*; result clause

nihil dubitārent quīn: *they did not at all doubt that*; quīn follows “nōn dubitō”

īrent: impf. subj. eō, clause of doubt

15 **eī quī**: *those who...*; nom. subject

tenēre: *to hold back*; i.e. restrain

16 **visūrōs (esse)**: fut. inf. videō

18 **summā magnificentiā**: *with...*; manner

20 **nullō modō**: *in no way*; abl. manner

23 **reī novitāte**: *by the novelty of the affair*

25 **instructam**: *equipped with all things*

At Circē vīnum quod servī apposuerunt medicāmentō quōdam 1
miscuerat; quod cum Graeci bibissent, gravī somnō subitō oppressī
sunt.

96. THE CHARM

5

Tum Circē, quae artis magicae summam scientiam habēbat, baculō
aureō quod gerēbat capita eōrum tetigit; quō factō omnēs in porcōs
subitō conversī sunt. Intereā Eurylochus ignārus quid in aedibus
agerētur ad ōstium sedēbat; postquam tamen ad sōlis occāsum
anxiō animō et sollicitō exspectāvit, sōlus ad nāvem regredī 10
constituit. Eō cum vēnisset, sollicitūdine ac timōre tam perturbātus
fuit ut quae vīdisset vix dīlūcidē narrāre posset. Ulixēs autem satis
intellēxit sociōs suōs in periculō versārī, et gladiō correptō
Eurylochō imperāvit ut sine morā viam ad istam domum
dēmōnstrāret. Ille tamen multīs cum lacrimīs Ulixem complexus 15
obsecrāre coepit nē in tantum periculum sē committeret; sī quid
gravius eī accidisset, omnium salūtem in summō discrīmine
futūram. Ulixēs autem respondit sē nēminem invītum sēcum
adductūrum; eī licēre, sī mallet, in nāvī manēre; sē ipsum sine ūllō
praesidiō rem susceptūrum. Hoc cum magnā vōce dīxisset, ē nāvī 20
dēsiliuit et nūllō sequente sōlus in viam sē dedit.

97. THE COUNTERCHARM

Aliquantum itineris prōgressus ad vīllam magnificam pervēnit,
quam cum oculīs perlustrāsset, statim intrāre statuit; intellēxit enim 25
hanc esse eandem domum dē quā Eurylochus mentiōnem fēcisset.

- accidō, -ere, accidī:** to happen, fall (on)to, 8
addūcō, -ere, -xī, -ctum: to lead to, bring, 8
aedis, -is f.: temple, *pl.* house, 1
aliquantum, -ī n.: somewhat, 2
anxious, -a, -um: anxious, 3
appōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum: set before, 3
ars, artis f.: skill, craft, art, 5
aureus, -a, -um: golden, 13
baculum, -ī n.: staff, wand, 4
bibō, -ere, bibī: drink, 4
committō, -mittere, -mīsī: commit, entrust, 6
complector, -plectī, -plexus sum: embrace, 3
convertō, -ere, -ī, -rsus: turn (around), 6
corripīō, -ere, -uī, -reptus: snatch (up), 6
dēmonstrō (1): to show, demonstrate, 13
dēsiliō, -ire, -siluī, -sultum: jump down, 1
dilūcidē: distinctly, plainly, 1
discrīmen, -crīminis n.: crisis, peril, 5
domus, -ūs f.: house, home, dwelling, 11
Eurylochus, -ī m.: Eurylochus, 6
gladius, -ī m.: sword, 10
ignarus, -a, -um: ignorant, not knowing, 1
imperō (1): order, command, 12
intereā: meanwhile, 7
intrō (1): go into, enter, 7
invītus, -a, -um: unwilling, 2
iste, ista, istud: that or those (of yours), 7
lacrima, -ae f.: tear, 10
licet, -ēre, -uit: is allowed, permitted, 5
magicus, -a, -um: magic, 5
māgnificus, -a, -um: splendid, magnificent, 2
malō, malle, maluī: to prefer, 1
maneō, -ēre, mansī, --: to stay, wait, 9
medicāmentum, -ī n.: drug, potion, 1
mentiō, -tīōnis f.: mention, 2
miscēō, -ēre, -uī, mīxtum: mix, mingle, 1
mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14
narrō (1): to narrate, relate, 7
obsecrō (1): beseech, implore, entreat, 5
occāsus, -ūs m.: fall, destruction, 4
oculus, -ī, m.: eye, 7
opprimō, -ere, -pressī: to overpower 5
ōstium, -īī n.: mouth, entrance, 3
perlustrō (1): look over, examine, 2
perturbō (1): to trouble, greatly disturb, 2
porcus, -ī m.: pig, swine, 5
praesidiū, -īī n.: protection, guard, 3
regredior, -gredi, -gressus sum: step back, 1
respondeō, -ēre, -dī, -ōnsus: to answer, 13
satis: enough, sufficient, 6
scientia, -ae f.: knowledge, wisdom, 6
sedeō, -ēre, sēdī, sessum: to sit, 6
sequor, -ī, secūtus: follow, pursue, attend, 4
servus, -ī, m.: slave, 2
sōl, sōlis m.: sun, 10
sollicitūdō, sollicitūdinis f.: anxiety, worry, 1
sollicitus, -a, -um: troubled, anxious, 1
sōlus, -a, -um: alone, only, lone, sole, 6
somnus, -ī m.: sleep, 14
statuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus: establish, build, 3
suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: undertake, 14
tam: so, so much, so very, such, 8
tangō, -ere, tetigī, tactum: to touch, 3
ūllus, -a, -um: any, 3
versor (1): be engaged, move about, live, 3
via, -ae, f.: way, road, 4
villa, -ae f.: country-house, villa, 2
vix: with difficulty, with effort, scarcely, 5
vōx, vōcis, f.: voice, 9

-
- 2 **quod:** *this;* ‘which, obj. of *bibissent gravi somnō:* abl. means; i-stem adj.
 7 **quō factō:** *this done;* abl. abs.
 8 **quid in aedibus agerētur:** *what was done in the house;* ind. question governed by the adjective *ignarus*
 9 **ad ōstium:** *near the entrance*
 11 **Eō:** *to there;* adverb
tam perturbātus: *so upset;* predicate
 12 **ut...posset:** *that...;* result, impf. subj.
quae vīdisset: *(the things) which he had seen;* relative of characteristic, the missing antecedent is obj. of *narrāre*
 13 **sociōs...versārī:** *that...;* pres. dep. inf. in ind. discourse
ēvēnit: *it turned out that;* noun result cl.
 14 **imperāvīt:** *ordered (dat) that...;* governs a dat. and ind. command (ut + subj.)
 16 **nē...sē committeret:** *not to entrust himself...;* ‘that...not,’ ind. command
sī quid: *if anything more serious;* quid is indefinite before *sī;* comparative adj.
 17 **futūram (esse)...adductūrum (esse): susceptūrum (esse):** all fut. infinitives in successive ind. discourse
 19 **eī licere:** *that it is allowed for him sī mallet: if he preferred;* impf. subj. *mālō sē...susceptūrum (esse):* fut. inf.
 21 **nūllō sequente:** *no one...;* abl. abs.

At cum in eō esset ut limen intrāret, subitō eī obviam stetit 1
 adulēscēns formā pulcherrimā aureum baculum gerēns. Hīc Ulixem
 iam domum intrans manū corripuit et, “Quō ruis?” inquit.
 “Nonne scīs hanc esse Circēs domum? Hīc inclusī sunt amicī tuī ex
 hūmanā speciē in porcōs conversī. Num vīs ipse in eandem 5
 calamitātem venīre?” Ulixes simul ac vōcem audīvit, deum
 Mercūrium agnōvit; nūllīs tamen precibus ab institūtō cōnsiliō
 dēterrērī potuit. Quod cum Mercūrius sēnsisset, herbam quandam
 eī dedit, quam contrā carmina multum valēre dicēbat. “Hanc cape,”
 inquit, “et ubi Circē tē baculō tetigerit, tū strictō gladiō impetum in 10
 eam vidē ut faciās.” Mercūrius postquam finem loquendī fēcit,

“mortālis vīsūs mediō sermōne relīquit,
 et procul in tenuem ex oculīs ēvānuīt auram.”

15

98. THE ENCHANTRESS IS FOILED

Brevī intermissō spatiō Ulixēs ad omnia perīcula subeunda parātus
 iānuam pulsāvit, et foribus patēfactīs ab ipsā Circē benignē
 exceptus est. Omnia eōdem modō atque antea facta sunt. Cēnam
 magnificē instrūctam vīdit et accumbere iussus est. Mox, ubi famēs 20
 cibō depulsa est, Circē pōculum aureum vīnō replētum Ulixī dedit.
 Ille etsī suspicātus est venēnum sibi parātum esse, pōculum
 exhausit; quō factō Circē postquam caput eius baculō tetigit, ea
 verba locūta est quibus sociōs eius antea in porcōs converterat. Rēs

- accumbō, -ere, accubui.**: to lie (at dinner), 4
adulēscēns, -entis: young (man), youth(ful), 3
agnoscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nōtum: to recognize, 4
amicus, -ī m.: friend, 6
antea: before, earlier, formerly, previously, 7
aura, -ae f.: air, breeze, 1
aureus, -a, -um: golden, 13
baculum, -ī n.: staff, wand, 4
benignus, -a, -um: kind, 4
calamitās, -tātis f.: misfortune, calamity, 1
carmen, carminis n.: song, 2
cēna, -ae f.: dinner, 5
cibus, -ī m.: food, 5
contrā: against (+ acc.), 7
convertō, -ere, -ī, -rsus: turn (around), 6
corripio, -ere, -uī, -reptus: snatch (up), 6
dēpellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsum: drive away, 3
dēterreō, -ēre, -uī, territum: frighten off, 1
domus, -ūs f.: house, home, dwelling, 11
etsī: even if, although, though, 13
ēvanescō, -ere, ēvanuī: vanish, pass away, 1
excipio, ere, cēpī, ceptum: receive, welcome⁹
exhauriō, -īre, -ausī, -austum: drink up, 1
famēs, -is f.: hunger, 3
finis, -is m./f.: end, limit, border, boundary, 12
foris, -is f.: door, entrance, 1
forma, -ae, f.: beauty, shape, form, 3
gladius, -ī m.: sword, 10
herba, -ae f.: plant, grass, 6
hūmānus, -a, -um: cultured, refined, 4
ianua, -ae f.: door, 2
impetus, -ūs m.: attack, onset, assault, 9
inclūdō, -ere, -ūsi, -ūsum: close in, shut in, 7
inquam, inquis, inquit: to say, 6
institūō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum: establish, set, 1
instruō, -ere, -ūxi, -uctum: equip, draw up, 6
intermittō, -ere: interrupt, break off, 5
intrō (1): go into, enter, 7
līmen, līminis n.: threshold, 1
loquor, loquī, locūtus sum: speak, address, 9
magnificē: magnificently, splendidly, 1
medius, -a, -um: middle of, 10
Mercurius, -ī m.: Mercury, 8
mortālis, -e: mortal, 1
nōnne: introduces a yes/no question, 1
num: question expecting negative answer, 2
obviam: in the way of, opposite to (+ dat.) 3
oculus, -ī, m.: eye, 7
patefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factum: to lay open, 2
pōculum, -ī n.: cup, 7
porcus, -ī m.: pig, swine, 5
precēs, -um: prayer, entreaty, 3
procul: from afar, from a distance, 5
pulcher, -chra, -chrum: beautiful, pretty, 2
pulsō (1): to strike against, knock, 3
relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictum: leave behind, 9
repleō, -ēre, -plēvī, -plētum: fill again, fill, 4
ruō, -ere, ruī: rush, 2
sciō, -īre, -īvī (ī), -ītus: know, understand, 9
sermō, sermōnis m.: conversation, talk, 2
simul: at the same time; at once, together, 10
spatium, -ī n.: space, span, extent, 6
stō (1): to stand, 8
stringō, -ere, strinxī, strictum: to draw out, 3
subeō, -īre, -īī: to undergo, go up (to), 5
suspiciō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum: suspect, mistrust, 7
tangō, -ere, tetigī, tactum: to touch, 3
tenuis, -e: thin, 1
tu: you, 10
tuus, -a, -um: your, yours, 3
valeō, -ēre, uī: be strong, fare well, be able, 5
venēnum, -ī n.: poison, 7
verbum, -ī n.: word, speech, 4
vōx, vōcis, f.: voice, 9

- 1 **in eō esset ut**: *was in such (a place) that*
eī obviam: *facing her, in the way of her*
 2 **fōrmā pulcherrimā**: *of.;*; abl. quality;
 superlative adj.
Quō: *to where?*; cf. ubi and unde
 5 **Num vīs**: *Surely you do not wish...?*; ‘you
 do not know... do you?’ Num anticipates a
 negative response, 2nd sg. pres. volō
 6 **simul ac**: *as soon as*; ‘the same time as’
 7 **ab institūtō cōnsiliō**: *from his set plans*
 8 **quod**: *this*; ‘which,’ obj. of sēnsisset
 9 **quam...valēre**:
carmina: *songs*; i.e. Circe’s spells

- cape**: sg. imperative capiō
 10 **ubi...tetigerit**: *when Circe touches*; fut.
 pf.
 11 **vidē ut faciās**: *see to it that you make*
 13 **mortālis**: *he left the sights of the mortal in*
the middle of the his speech and vanished
from his eyes far off into the thin breeze;
Aeneid 4.277-8
 11 **Brevī...spatiō**: abl. abs.
 17 **ad...subeunda**: *for undergoing...;* subeō,
 19 **eōdem...atque**: *in the same way as before*
 23 **quō factō**: *this done*; abl. abs.
 24 **ea verba**: neuter acc. object. of locūta est

tamen omnīnō aliter ēvēnit atque illa sperāverat. Tanta enim vīs 1
erat eius herbae quam Ulixī Mercūrius dederat ut neque venēnum
neque verba quicquam efficere possent. Ulixēs autem, ut eī
praeceptum erat, gladiō strictō impetum in eam fēcit et mortem
minitābātur. Circē cum artem suam nihil valēre sēnsisset, multīs 5
cum lacrimīs eum obsecrāre coepit nē sibi vītā adimeret.

99. MEN ONCE MORE

Ulixēs autem ubi sēnsit eam timōre perterritam esse, postulāvit ut
sociōs suōs sine morā in hūmanam speciem rēdūceret (certior enim 10
factus erat ā deō Mercuriō eōs in porcōs conversōs esse); nisi id
factum esset, sē debitās poenās sumptūrum ostendit. Circē hīs
rēbus graviter commōta eī ad pedēs sē proiēcit, et multīs cum
lacrimīs iūre iurandō cōnfirmāvit sē quae ille imperāssset omnia
factūram. Tum porcōs in atrium immittī iussit. Illi datō signō 15
irruērunt, et cum ducem suum agnōvissent, magnō dolōre affectī
sunt quod nullō modō eum dē rēbus suīs certiōrem facere poterant.
Circē tamen unguentō quōdam corpora eōrum ūnxit; quō factō sunt
omnēs statim in hūmanam speciem reductī. Magnō cum gaudiō
Ulixēs suōs amīcōs agnōvit, et nūntium ad lītus mīsīt, quī reliquīs 20
Graecīs sociōs receptōs esse diceret. Illī autem hīs rēbus cognitīs
statim ad domum Circaeā sē contulērunt; quō cum vēnissent,
universī laetitiae sē dēdidērunt.

- adimō, -ere, -ēmī:** take away, deprive, 1
afficiō, -ere, -fēcī, fectum: influence, treat, 13
agnoscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nōtum: to recognize, 4
aliter: otherwise, in another way, 3
ars, artis f.: skill, craft, art, 5
certus, -a, -um: fixed, sure, 11
Circaeus, -a, -um: of Circe, 1
confirmō (1): make strong, strengthen, 5
convertō, -ere, -ī, -rsus: turn (around), 6
debeō, -ēre, -uī, debitum: to owe, ought, 2
 dediderunt
domus, -ūs f.: house, home, dwelling, 11
dux, ducis m/f.: leader, guide, chieftain, 5
efficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus: make, form, 3
ēveniō, -īre: turn out, happen, 8
gaudium, -ī n.: gladness, joy, 9
gladius, -ī m.: sword, 10
herba, -ae f.: plant, grass, 6
hūmānus, -a, -um: cultured, refined, 4
immittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: send, et in, 2
imperō (1): order, command, 12
impetus, -ūs m.: attack, onset, assault, 9
inruō, -ere, -ruī: rush in, 1
iurō (1): to swear, 2
iūs, iūris n.: justice, law, right, 4
lacrima, -ae f.: tear, 10
laetitia, -ae f.: joy, happiness, 3
Mercurius, -ī m.: Mercury, 8
minitor, -ārī, -ātus sum: threaten, 1
mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance, 14
mors, mortis, f.: death, 9
nihil: nothing, 14
nisi: if not, unless, 2
nuntius, -ī m.: messenger, 12
obsecrō (1): beseech, implore, entreat, 5
omnīnō: altogether, wholly, entirely, 11
ostendō (1): show, display, 6
perterreō, -ēre: frighten, terrify, 5
pēs, pedis m.: foot, 8
poena, poenae, f.: punishment, 3
porcus, -ī m.: pig, swine, 5
postulō (1): demand, claim, request, ask, 11
praecipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: order, take, 6
proiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum: throw forth, 4
quisquam, quidquam: anyone, anything, 4
recipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: take back, 8
redūcō, -ere, -xī, -ctus: lead or bring back, 11
signum, -ī n.: sign, signal, 2
spērō (1): hope (for), expect, 5
stringō, -ere, strinxī, strictum: to draw out, 3
sumō, sumere, sumpsī, sumptum: to take, 3
ung(u)ō, -ere, unxī, unctum: to oil, anoint, 1
unguentum, -ī m.: ointment, 3
universus, -a, -um: entire, whole, 1
valeō, -ēre, uī: be strong, fare well, be able, 5
venēnum, -ī n.: poison, 7
verbum, -ī n.: word, speech, 4
vīta, -ae, f.: life, 9

-
- 1 **aliter...atque:** *otherwise...than*
ēvenit: *it turned out;* impersonal
 2 **eius herbae:** *of that plant;* with *vīs*
ut...possent: *that...;* result clause
 3 **ut praeceptum erat:** *as it had been*
instructed; impersonal passive
 4 **in eam:** *against her*
 5 **nihil valēre:** *was not at all prevailing;*
 ind. disc., *artem*, ‘craft,’ is acc. subj.
 6 **nē...adimeret:** *that...;* ind. command
sibi: *from her;* dat. of compound verb
carmina: *songs;* i.e. Circe’s spells
 10 **certior factus erat:** *he had been*
informed...that; ‘made more certain’
 10 **tetigerit:** *if Circe touches;* fut. pf.
 11 **factum esset:** *if this had not been done;*
 plpf. subj.; *id* is a demonstrative
 12 **sē...sumptūrum (esse):** *would exact;*
 fut. inf. in ind. disc., supply ‘esse’
 13 **ei:** *his;* dat. of possession
 14 **iūre iurandō:** *by sworn oath;* ‘by an oath
 to be sworn,’ gerundive; abl. of means
sē...factūram (esse): *that she...;* omnia is
 obj. and antecedent of *quae*
 15 **immittī:** pres. pass. inf. *immittō*
 16 **magnō...affectī:** *afflicted by great pain*
 17 **nūllō modō:** *in no way;* abl. of manner
eum...certiōrem facere: *to inform him;*
 ‘to make him more certain’
 18 **quō factō:** *this done;* abl. abs.
sunt...reductī: pf. pass. *redūcō*
 20 **quī...diceret:** *who would say...;* relative
 clause of purpose
 21 **reliquīs Graecīs:** *to...;* dat. ind. object
sociōs receptōs esse: *that the comrades*
had been taken back; pf. pass. inf. *recipiō*
 22 **sē contulērunt:** *carried themselves;* ‘went’
quō: *to there;* ‘to where’
 23 **laetitiae:** *to joy;* dat. ind. obj.

100. AFLOAT AGAIN

1

Postrīdiē eius diēi Ulixēs ex hāc insulā quam celerrimē discēdere in
 animō habēbat. Circē tamen cum haec cognōvisset, ex odiō ad
 amōrem conversa omnibus precibus eum orāre et obtestārī coepit
 ut paucōs diēs apud sē morārētur; quā rē tandem impetrātā, tanta 5
 beneficia in eum contulit ut facile eī persuāsum sit ut diūtius
 manēret. Postquam tamen tōtum annum apud Circēn cōsūmpserat,
 Ulixēs magnō desiderio patriae suae mōtus est. Sociīs igitur ad sē
 convocātīs quid in animō habēret ostendit. Ubi tamen ad lītus
 descendit, nāvem suam tempestātibus tam afflictam invēnit ut ad 10
 navigandum paene inūtilis esset. Hāc rē cognitā omnia quae ad
 nāvēs reficiendās ūsuī essent comparārī iussit, quā in rē tantam
 diligentiam omnēs adhibēbant ut ante tertium diem opus
 perfēcerint. At Circē ubi omnia ad profectiōnem parāta esse vīdit,
 rem aegrē ferēbat et Ulixem vehementer obsecrābat ut eō consiliō 15
 desisteret. Ille tamen, nē annī tempore ā navigātiōne excluderētur,
 mātūrandum sibi existimāvit, et tempestātem idōneam nactus
 nāvem solvit. Multa quidem perīcula Ulixī subeunda erant
 antequam in patriam suam pervēnīret, quae tamen hōc locō longum
 est perscribere. 20

- adfligō, -ere, -flīxī, -flictum:** dash, shatter, 1
adhibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum: to apply, hold to, 4
aegrē: with difficulty, wearily, 4
amor, -ōris m.: love, desire, passion, 3
ante: before, in front of (acc.); adv. before, 5
antequam: before, 9
apud: among, in the presence of (+ acc.), 9
beneficium, -ī n.: benefit, favor; kindness, 8
comparō (1): prepare, collect, 4
consumō, -ere, -mpsī, -mptum: take, spend 9
convertō, -ere, -ī, -rsus: turn (around), 6
convocō (1): to call together, 3
dēscendō, -ere, -ndī, -nsum: descend, 4
desiderium, -ī n.: desire, longing, 1
dēsistō, -ere, -stītī, -stitum: desist, stop, 5
diligentia, -ae f.: diligence, attentiveness, 5
discēdō, -ere, -ssi, -ssum: go away, depart, 4
diū: a long time, long, 13
exclūdō, -ere, -ūsi, -ūsum: shut out, hinder, 2
existimō (1): judge, consider, regard, think, 2
facilis, -e: easy, 1
ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus: carry, bear, endure, 10
idōneus, -a, -um: suitable, appropriate, 12
impetrō (1): to obtain, gain one's end, 1
inutilis, -e: not useful, useless, 1
inveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum: find, discover 8
longus, -a, -um: long, 4
- maneō, -ēre, mansī, --:** to stay, wait, 9
maturō (1): to hasten, ripen, 7
moror, -ārī, -ātus sum: delay, linger, 3
nanciscor, nanciscī, nactus: attain, meet, 7
nāvigātiō, -ōnis f.: sailing, voyage, 2
navigō (1): to sail, 5
obsecrō (1): beseech, implore, entreat, 5
obtestor, -ārī, ātum: call to witness, implore 1
odium, -ī n.: hatred, 1
opus, -eris n.: work, deed, toil, 9
ōrō (1): pray (for), entreat, beseech, 5
ostendō (1): show, display, 6
paene: almost, nearly, 8
patria, -ae f.: fatherland, country, 8
perficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: accomplish, 3
perscribō, -ere, -īpsī, -īptum: write fully, 3
persuādeō, -ēre, -suāsi, -suāsum: persuade, 9
postriđiē: the day after, the next day, 4
precēs, -um: prayer, entreaty, 3
profectiō, -tiōnis f.: departure, start, 3
quidem: indeed, in fact, assuredly, certainly, 8
reficiō, -ere, fēcī, fectum: renew, make new 2
subeō, -īre, -īī: to undergo, go up (to), 5
tam: so, so much, so very, such, 8
tertius, -a, -um: third, 2
ūsus, ūsus m.: use, employment, 3
vehementer: strongly, violently, ardently, 11

- 1 **postriđiē eius diē:** *the day after that day*; abl. time when; gen.
quam celerrimē: *as fast as possible*
in animō: *had in mind*; i.e. intended
- 2 **haec:** *these (things)*; neuter pl. acc. obj.
- 3 **omnibus precibus:** abl. means, with *ōrāre*
- 4 **ut...morāretur:** *that he linger...*; ind. command
paucōs diēs: *for...*; acc. of duration of time
- 5 **apud sē:** *at her house*
quā rē imperātā: *which matter having been attained*; abl. abs. i.e. Circe got what she had requested above
- 6 **contulit:** pf. conferō, Circe is subject
ut...persuāsum sit: *that she persuaded him*; impersonal pf. pass., translate active
ut...manēret: *that...*; ind. command
diūtius: *longer*; comparative adv.
- 7 **apud Cīrcēn:** *at Circe's house*
patriae suae: *for his country*; objective gen. governed by *desideriō*
- 8 **sociūs convocātis:** abl. abs. or dat. i.o.
- 9 **Quid...habēret:** ind. question
- 10 **tam afflictam:** *so dashed*; PPP
ut...esset: *that...*; result, impf. subj. sum
ad navigandum: *for...*; ad + acc., here a gerund expresses purpose
- 11 **ad nāvēs reficiendās:** *for...*; employ a gerund-gerundive flip: translate the gerundive (adj) as a gerund with obj.
- 12 **quae...ūsū essent:** *who were of use*; dat. purpose; omnia is antecedent
- 13 **ut...perfecerint:** *that...*; result; unusual pf. subj., translate in the pf. tense
- 14 **ad profectiōnem:** *for setting out*
- 15 **ferēbat:** *endured*
eō cōsiliō: *from this purpose*; separation
- 16 **nē...excluderētur:** neg. purpose clause
- 17 **mātūrandum (esse):** *that it had to be hastened by him*; i.e. 'he had to hasten,' passive periphrastic in secondary seq. with dat. of agent
- 18 **subeunda erant:** *had to be undergone*; passive periphrastic with dat. of agent
- 19 **quae:** *which (dangers)*; obj. of *perscribere*
longum est: *it is long*; nom. predicate

	<u>1st Declension</u>		<u>2nd Declension (m.)</u>		<u>2nd Declension (n.)</u>	
Nom.	<i>copia</i>	<i>copiae</i>	<i>legatus</i>	<i>legatī</i>	<i>proelium</i>	<i>proelia</i>
Gen.	<i>copiae</i>	<i>copiārum</i>	<i>legatī</i>	<i>legatōrum</i>	<i>proeliī</i>	<i>proeliōrum</i>
Dat.	<i>copiae</i>	<i>copiīs</i>	<i>legatō</i>	<i>legatīs</i>	<i>proeliō</i>	<i>proeliīs</i>
Acc.	<i>copiam</i>	<i>copiās</i>	<i>legatum</i>	<i>legatōs</i>	<i>proelium</i>	<i>proelia</i>
Abl.	<i>copiā</i>	<i>copiīs</i>	<i>legatō</i>	<i>legatīs</i>	<i>proeliō</i>	<i>proeliīs</i>

	<u>3rd Declension (m/f)</u>		<u>3rd Declension (n.)</u>	
Nom.	<i>mīles</i>	<i>mīlites</i>	<i>iter</i>	<i>itinerā</i>
Gen.	<i>mīlitis</i>	<i>mīlitum</i>	<i>itineris</i>	<i>itinerum</i>
Dat.	<i>mīlitī</i>	<i>mīlitibus</i>	<i>itinerī</i>	<i>itineribus</i>
Acc.	<i>mīlitem</i>	<i>mīlitēs</i>	<i>iter</i>	<i>itinerā</i>
Abl.	<i>mīlite</i>	<i>mīlitibus</i>	<i>itinere</i>	<i>itineribus</i>

	<u>4th Declension (m/f)</u>		<u>4th Declension (n.)</u>	
Nom.	<i>manus</i>	<i>manūs</i>	<i>cornū</i>	<i>cornua</i>
Gen.	<i>manūs</i>	<i>manuum</i>	<i>cornūs</i>	<i>cornuum</i>
Dat.	<i>manuī</i>	<i>manibus</i>	<i>cornū</i>	<i>cornuibus</i>
Acc.	<i>manum</i>	<i>manūs</i>	<i>cornū</i>	<i>cornua</i>
Abl.	<i>manū</i>	<i>manibus</i>	<i>cornū</i>	<i>cornuibus</i>

	<u>5th Declension (m/f)</u>	
Nom.	<i>rēs</i>	<i>rēs</i>
Gen.	<i>rēi</i>	<i>rērum</i>
Dat.	<i>rēi</i>	<i>rēbus</i>
Acc.	<i>rem</i>	<i>rēs</i>
Abl.	<i>rē</i>	<i>rēbus</i>

Selected Pronouns

Nom.	<i>is</i>	<i>he</i>	<i>ea</i>	<i>she</i>	<i>id</i>	<i>it</i>
Gen.	<i>eius</i>	<i>his</i>	<i>eius</i>	<i>her</i>	<i>eius</i>	<i>its</i>
Dat.	<i>eī</i>	<i>to/for him</i>	<i>eī</i>	<i>to/for her</i>	<i>eī</i>	<i>to/for it</i>
Acc.	<i>eum</i>	<i>him</i>	<i>eam</i>	<i>her</i>	<i>id</i>	<i>it</i>
Abl.	<i>eō</i>	<i>with/from him</i>	<i>eā</i>	<i>with/from her</i>	<i>eō</i>	<i>with/from it</i>
Nom.	<i>eī</i>	<i>they</i>	<i>eae</i>	<i>they</i>	<i>ea</i>	<i>they</i>
Gen.	<i>eōrum</i>	<i>their</i>	<i>eārum</i>	<i>their</i>	<i>eōrum</i>	<i>their</i>
Dat.	<i>eīs</i>	<i>to/for them</i>	<i>eīs</i>	<i>to/for them</i>	<i>eīs</i>	<i>to/for them</i>
Acc.	<i>eōs</i>	<i>them</i>	<i>eās</i>	<i>them</i>	<i>eās</i>	<i>them</i>
Abl.	<i>eīs</i>	<i>with/from them</i>	<i>eīs</i>	<i>with/from them</i>	<i>eīs</i>	<i>with/from them</i>

Nom.	<i>quī</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>quod</i>	<i>quī</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>who, which, that</i>
Gen.	<i>cuius</i>	<i>cuius</i>	<i>cuius</i>	<i>quōrum</i>	<i>quārum</i>	<i>quōrum</i>	<i>whose, of whom/which</i>
Dat.	<i>cuī</i>	<i>cuī</i>	<i>cuī</i>	<i>quibus</i>	<i>quibus</i>	<i>quibus</i>	<i>to whom/which</i>
Acc.	<i>quem</i>	<i>quam</i>	<i>quod</i>	<i>quōs</i>	<i>quās</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>whom, which, that</i>
Abl.	<i>quō</i>	<i>quā</i>	<i>quō</i>	<i>quibus</i>	<i>quibus</i>	<i>quibus</i>	<i>by/with/from whom/which</i>

Nom.	ille	illa	illud	<i>that</i>	hic	haec	hoc	<i>this</i>
Gen.	illius	illius	illius	<i>of that</i>	huius	huius	huius	<i>of this</i>
Dat.	illī	illī	illī	<i>to/for that</i>	huic	huic	huic	<i>to/for this</i>
Acc.	illum	illam	illud	<i>that</i>	hunc	hanc	hoc	<i>this</i>
Abl.	illō	illā	illō	<i>with/from that</i>	hōc	hāc	hōc	<i>b/w/f this</i>
<hr/>								
Nom.	illī	illae	illa	<i>those</i>	hī	hae	haec	<i>these</i>
Gen.	illōrum	illārum	illōrum	<i>of those</i>	hōrum	hārum	hōrum	<i>of these</i>
Dat.	illīs	illīs	illīs	<i>to those</i>	hīs	hīs	hīs	<i>to these</i>
Acc.	illōs	illās	illa	<i>those</i>	hōs	hās	haec	<i>these</i>
Abl.	illīs	illīs	illīs	<i>with/from those</i>	hīs	hīs	hīs	<i>with/from these</i>

	reflexive pronoun	possessive reflexive adjective					
Nom.	---	suus	sua	suum	suī	suae	sua
Gen.	suī	suī	suae	suī	suōrum	suārum	suōrum
Dat.	sibi	suō	suae	suō	suīs	suīs	suīs
Acc.	sē	suum	suam	suum	suōs	suās	sua
Abl.	sē	suō	suā	suō	suīs	suīs	suīs

Adjectives and Adverbs

Decl.	Positive	Comparative	Superlative
1 st /2 nd	altus, -a, -um <i>high (deep)</i>	altior, altius <i>higher (deeper)</i>	altissimus, -a, -um <i>highest, very high (deepest)</i>
3 rd	fortis, forte <i>brave</i>	fortior, fortius <i>braver, more brave</i>	fortissimus, -a, -um <i>bravest, most brave, very brave</i>
<hr/>			
1 st /2 nd	altē <i>deeply</i>	altius <i>more deeply</i>	altissimē <i>very deeply</i>
3 rd	fortiter <i>bravely</i>	fortius <i>more bravely</i>	fortissimē <i>very bravely</i>

Irregular Adjectives and Adverbs

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
bonus, -a, -um <i>good</i>	melior, melius <i>better</i>	optimus, -a, -um <i>best</i>
magnus, -a, -um <i>great</i>	maior, maius <i>greater</i>	maximus, -a, -um <i>greatest</i>
parvus, -a, -um <i>small</i>	minor, minus <i>smaller</i>	minus, -a, -um <i>smallest</i>
multus, -a, -um <i>much</i>	---, plus <i>more</i>	plurimus, -a, -um <i>most</i>

amō, amāre, amāvī, amātum: to love

	active	translation		passive	translation
Indicative					
Pres.	amō amās amat	amāmus amātis amant	<i>I love</i>	amor amāris amātur	<i>I am loved</i> amāmur amāminī amantur
Impf.	amābam amābās amābat	amābāmus amābātis amābant	<i>I was loving</i>	amābar amābāris amābātur	<i>I was being loved</i> amābāmur amābāminī amābantur
Fut.	amābō amābis amābit	amābimus amābitis amābunt	<i>I will love</i>	amābōr amāberis amābitur	<i>I will be loved</i> amābimur amābiminī amābuntur
Perf.	amāvī amāvistī amāvīt	amāvimus amāvistis amāvērunt	<i>I have loved</i>	amāta sum amāta es amāta est	amātae sumus amātae estis amātae sunt <i>I have been loved</i> <i>was loved</i>
Plpf.	amāveram amāverās amāverat	amāverāmus amāverātis amāverant	<i>I had loved</i>	amāta eram amāta erās amāta erat	amātae erāmus amātae erātis amātae erant <i>I had been loved</i>
Fut. Pf	amāverō amāveris amāverit	amāverimus amāveritis amāverint	<i>I will have loved</i>	amāta erō amāta eris amāta erit	amātae erimus amātae eritis amātae erunt <i>I will have been loved</i>
Subjunctive					
Pres.	amem amēs amet	amēmus amētis ament	same as indicative	amer amēris ametur	amēmur amēminī amentur same as indicative
Impf.	amārem amārēs amāret	amārēmus amārētis amārent		amārer amārēris amāretur	amārēmur amārēminī amārentur
Perf.	amāverim amāverīs amāverit	amāverīmus amāverītis amāverint		amāta sim amāta sīs amāta sit	amātae sīmus amātae sītis amātae sint
Plpf.	amāvissē amāvissēs amāvisset	amāvissēmus amāvissētis amāvissent		amāta essem amāta essēs amāta esset	amātae essēmus amātae essētis amātae essent
Imperative					
	amā	amāte	<i>love!</i>		
Participle					
Pres.	amāns (amantis)	<i>loving</i>			
Perf.				amātus, -a, -um	<i>having been loved</i>
Fut.	amātūrus, -a, -um	<i>going to love</i>		amandus, -a, -um	<i>going to be loved</i>
Infinitive					
Pres.	amāre	<i>to love</i>		amārī	<i>to be love</i>
Perf.	amāvisse	<i>to have loved</i>		amātum esse	<i>to have been loved</i>
Fut.	amātūrum esse	<i>to be going to loved</i>			

videō, vidēre, vīdī, visum: to see

	active		translation	passive		translation
Indicative						
Pres.	videō vidēs videt	vidēmus vidētis vident	<i>I see</i>	videor vidēris videtur	vidēmur vidēminī videntur	<i>I am seen</i>
Impf.	vidēbam vidēbās vidēbat	vidēbāmus vidēbātis vidēbant	<i>I was seeing</i>	vidēbar vidēbāris vidēbātur	vidēbāmur vidēbāminī vidēbantur	<i>I was being seen</i>
Fut.	vidēbō vidēbis vidēbit	vidēbimus vidēbitis vidēbunt	<i>I will see</i>	vidēbōr vidēberis vidēbitur	vidēbimur vidēbiminī vidēbuntur	<i>I will be seen</i>
Perf.	vīdī vīdistī vīdit	vīdimus vīdistis vīderunt	<i>I have seen</i>	vīsa sum vīsa es vīsa est	vīsae sumus vīsae estis vīsae sunt	<i>I have been seen was seen</i>
Plpf.	vīderam vīderās vīderat	vīderāmus vīderātis vīderant	<i>I had seen</i>	vīsa eram vīsa erās vīsa erat	vīsae erāmus vīsae erātis vīsae erant	<i>I had been seen</i>
Fut.pf.	vīderō vīderis vīderit	vīderimus vīderitis vīderint	<i>I will have seen</i>	vīsa erō vīsa eris vīsa erit	vīsae erimus vīsae eritis vīsae erunt	<i>I will have been seen</i>
Subjunctive						
Pres.	videam videās videat	videāmus videātis videant	same as indicative	videar videāris videatur	videāmur videāminī videantur	same as indicative
Impf.	vidērem vidērēs vidēret	vidērēmus vidērētis vidērēt		vidērer vidērēris vidērētur	vidērēmur vidērēminī vidērēntur	
Perf.	vīderim vīderīs vīderit	vīderīmus vīderītis vīderint		vīsa sim vīsa sīs vīsa sit	vīsae sīmus vīsae sītis vīsae sint	
Plpf.	vīdissem vīdisēs vīdisset	vīdissemus vīdissetis vīdisset		vīsa essem vīsa essēs vīsa esset	vīsae essemus vīsae essētis vīsae essent	
Imperative						
	vidē	vidēte	<i>see!</i>			
Participle						
Pres.	vidēns (videntis)		<i>seeing</i>			
Perf.				vīsus, -a, -um		<i>having been seen</i>
Fut.	vīsūrus, -a, -um		<i>going to see</i>	videndus, -a, -um		<i>going to be seen</i>
Infinitive						
Pres.	vidēre		<i>to see</i>	vidērī		<i>to be seen</i>
Perf.	vīdisse		<i>to have seen</i>	vīsum esse		<i>to have been seen</i>
Fut.	vīsūrum esse		<i>to be going to see</i>			

dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductum: to lead

	active	translation		passive	translation
Indicative					
Pres.	dūcō dūcis dūcit	dūcimur dūcitis dūcunt	<i>I lead</i>	dūcor dūceris dūcitur	dūcimur dūciminī dūcuntur
Impf.	dūcēbam dūcēbās dūcēbat	dūcēbāmus dūcēbātis dūcēbant	<i>I was leading</i>	dūcēbar dūcēbāris dūcēbātur	dūcēbāmur dūcēbāminī dūcēbantur
Fut.	dūcam dūcēs dūcet	dūcēmus dūcētis dūcent	<i>I will lead</i>	dūcar dūcēris dūcetur	dūcēmur dūcēminī dūcentur
Perf.	dūxī dūxistī dūxit	dūximus dūxistis dūxērunt	<i>I have led</i>	ducta sum ducta es ducta est	ductae sumus ductae estis ductae sunt
Plpf.	dūxeram dūxerās dūxerat	dūxerāmus dūxerātis dūxerant	<i>I had led</i>	ducta eram ducta erās ducta erat	ductae erāmus ductae erātis ductae erant
Fut. Pf	dūxerō dūxeris dūxerit	dūxerimus dūxeritis dūxerint	<i>I will have led</i>	ducta erō ducta eris ducta erit	ductae erimus ductae eritis ductae erunt

Subjunctive

Pres.	dūcam dūcās dūcant	dūcāmus dūcātis dūcant	same as indicative	dūcar dūcāris dūcatur	dūcāmur dūcāminī dūcantur	same as indicative
Impf.	dūcerem dūcerēs dūceret	dūcerēmus dūcerētis dūcerent		dūcerer dūcerēris dūceretur	dūcerēmur dūcerēminī dūcerentur	
Perf.	dūxerim dūxerīs dūxerit	dūxerīmus dūxerītis dūxerint		ducta sim ducta sīs ducta sit	ductae sīmus ductae sītis ductae sint	
Plpf.	dūxissem dūxisse dūxisset	dūxissēmus dūxissētis dūxissent		ducta essem ducta essēs ducta esset	ductae essēmus ductae essētis ductae essent	

Imperative

dūc ducite *lead!*

Participle

Pres.	ducēns (dūcentis)	<i>leading</i>		
Perf.			ductus, -a, -um	<i>having been led</i>
Fut.	ductūrus, -a, -um	<i>going to lead</i>	ducendus, -a, -um	<i>going to be led</i>

Infinitive

Pres.	dūcere	<i>to lead</i>	dūcī	<i>to be lead</i>
Perf.	dūxisse	<i>to have led</i>	ductum esse	<i>to have been led</i>
Fut.	ductūrum esse	<i>to be going to lead</i>		

capiō, capere, cēpī, captum: to take

	active	translation		passive	translation
Indicative					
Pres.	capiō capis capit	capimus capitis capiunt	<i>I take</i>	capior caperis capitur	capimur capiminī capuntur
Impf.	capiēbam capiēbās capiēbat	capiebāmus capiebātis capiebant	<i>I was taking</i>	capiēbar capiēbāris capiēbātur	capiebāmur capiebāminī capiebantur
Fut.	capiam capiēs capiet	capiemus capiētis capiet	<i>I will take</i>	capiar capiēris capietur	capiemur capiēminī capientur
Perf.	cēpī cēpistī cēpit	cēpimus cēpistis cēperunt	<i>I have taken</i>	capta sum capta es capta est	captae sumus captae estis captae sunt
Plpf.	cēperam cēperās cēperat	cēperāmus cēperātis cēperant	<i>I had taken</i>	capta eram capta erās capta erat	captae erāmus captae erātis captae erant
Fut. Pf	cēperō cēperis cēperit	cēperimus cēperitis cēperint	<i>I will have taken</i>	capta erō capta eris capta erit	captae erimus captae eritis captae erunt
Subjunctive					
Pres.	capam capās capat	capāmus capātis capant	same as indicative	capar capāris capatur	capāmur capāminī capantur
Impf.	caperem caperēs caperet	caperēmus caperētis caperent		caperer caperēris caperetur	caperēmur caperēminī caperentur
Perf.	cēperim cēperīs cēperit	cēperīmus cēperītis cēperint		capta sim capta sīs capta sit	captae sīmus captae sītis captae sint
Plpf.	cēpissēm cēpissēs cēpisset	cēpissēmus cēpissētis cēpissent		capta essem capta essēs capta esset	captae essēmus captae essētis captae essent
Imperative					
	cape	capite	<i>take!</i>		
Participle					
Pres.	capiēns (capiēntis)		<i>taking</i>		
Perf.				captus, -a, -um	<i>having been taken</i>
Fut.	captūrus, -a, -um		<i>going to take</i>	capientus, -a, -um	<i>going to be taken</i>
Infinitive					
Pres.	capere	<i>to take</i>	capī	<i>to be take</i>	
Perf.	cēpisse	<i>to have taken</i>	captum esse	<i>to have been taken</i>	
Fut.	captūrum esse	<i>to be going to taken</i>			

audiō, audīre, audīvī, audītum: to hear

	active	translation		passive	translation
Indicative					
Pres.	audiō audīs audiīt	audīmus audītis audiunt	<i>I hear</i>	audiōr audīris audītūr	<i>I am heard</i> audīmur audīminī audiuntur
Impf.	audiēbam audiēbās audiēbat	audiēbāmus audiēbātis audiēbant	<i>I was hearing</i>	audiēbar audiēbāris audiēbātūr	<i>I was being heard</i> audiēbāmur audiēbāminī audiēbantur
Fut.	audiam audiēs audiet	audiēmus audiētis audient	<i>I will hear</i>	audiar audiēris audiētūr	<i>I will be heard</i> audiēmur audiēminī audiētūr
Perf.	audīvī audīvistī audīvit	audīvimus audīvistis audīverunt	<i>I have heard</i>	audīta sum audīta es audīta est	audītae sumus audītae estis audītae sunt <i>I have been heard</i> <i>was heard</i>
Plpf.	audīveram audīverās audīverat	audīverāmus audīverātis audīverant	<i>I had heard</i>	audīta eram audīta erās audīta erat	audītae erāmus audītae erātis audītae erant <i>I had been heard</i>
Fut.pf	audīverō audīveris audīverit	audīverimus audīveritis audīverint	<i>I will have heard</i>	audīta erō audīta eris audīta erit	audītae erimus audītae eritis audītae erunt <i>I will have been heard</i>
Subjunctive					
Pres.	audiam audiās audiat	audiāmus audiātis audiant	same as indicative	audiar audiāris audiātūr	audiāmur audiāminī audiantur same as indicative
Impf.	audīrem audīrēs audīret	audīrēmus audīrētis audīrent		audīrer audīrēris audīretūr	audīrēmur audīrēminī audīrentur
Perf.	audīverim audīverīs audīverit	audīverīmus audīverītis audīverint		audīta sim audīta sīs audīta sit	audītae sīmus audītae sītis audītae sint
Plpf.	audīvissem audīvisse audīvisset	audīvissemus audīvissetis audīvissent		audīta essem audīta essēs audīta esset	audītae essēmus audītae essētis audītae essent
Imperative					
	audi	audīte	<i>hear!</i>		
Participle					
Pres.	audiēns (audientis)	<i>hearing</i>			
Perf.				audītus, -a, -um	<i>having been heard</i>
Fut.	audītūrus, -a, -um	<i>going to hear</i>		audiendus, -a, -um	<i>going to be heard</i>
Infinitive					
Pres.	audīre	<i>to hear</i>		audīrī	<i>to be heard</i>
Perf.	audīvisse	<i>to have heard</i>		audītum esse	<i>to have been heard</i>
Fut.	audītūrum esse	<i>to be going to hear</i>			

sum, esse, fuī, futūrum: to be			possum, posse, potuī, -- : to be able, can			
		translation			translation	
Indicative						
Pres.	sum es es	sumus estis estis	<i>I am</i>	possum potes potes	possumus potestis potestis	<i>I am able, can</i>
Impf.	eram erās erat	erāmus erātis erant	<i>I was</i>	poteram poterās poterat	poterāmus poterātis poterant	<i>I was able, could</i>
Fut.	erō eris erit	erimus eritis erunt	<i>I will be</i>	poterō poteris poterit	poterimus poteritis poterunt	<i>I will be able</i>
Perf.	fuī fuiſī fuit	fuimus fuiſtis fuerunt	<i>I have been, I was</i>	potuī potuiſī potuit	potuimus potuiſtis potuerunt	<i>I have been able, I was able, could</i>
Plpf.	fueram fuerās fuerat	fuerāmus fuerātis fuerant	<i>I had been</i>	potueram potuerās potuerat	potuerāmus potuerātis potuerant	<i>I had been able</i>
Fut. Pf.	fuerō fueris fuerit	fuerimus fueritis fuerint	<i>I will have been been</i>	potuerō potueris potuerit	potuerimus potueritis potuerint	<i>I will have been able</i>
Subjunctive						
Pres.	sim sīs sit	sīmus sītis sint	same as indicative	possim possīs possit	possīmus possītis possint	same as indicative
Impf.	essem essēs esset	essēmus essētis essent		possem possēs posset	possēmus possētis possent	
Perf.	fuerim fuerīs fuerit	fuerīmus fuerītis fuerint		potuerim potuerīs potuerit	potuerīmus potuerītis potuerint	
Plpf.	fuissem fuiſſēs fuiſſet	fuiſſēmus fuiſſētis fuiſſent		potuiſsem potuiſſēs potuiſſet	potuiſſēmus potuiſſētis potuiſſent	
Imperative						
	xxx			xxx		
Infinitive						
Pres.	esse		<i>to be</i>	posse		<i>to be able</i>
Perf.	fuiſſe		<i>to have been</i>	potuiſſe		<i>to have been heard</i>
Fut.	futūrum esse*		<i>to be going to be</i>	----		

* fore is a common indeclinable alternative for futūrum esse.

sequō, sequī, secūtus-a-um sum: to follow**Indicative**

Pres.	sequor sequeris sequitur	sequimur sequiminī sequuntur	<i>I follow</i>
Impf.	sequēbar sequēbāris sequēbātur	sequēbāmur sequēbāminī sequēbantur	<i>I was following</i>
Fut.	sequar sequēris sequētur	sequēmur sequēminī sequentur	<i>I will follow</i>
Perf.	secūta sum secūta es secūta est	secūtae sumus secūtae estis secūtae sunt	<i>I have followed</i>
Plpf.	secūta eram secūta erās secūta erat	secūtae erāmus secūtae erātis secūtae erant	<i>I had followed</i>
Fut. pf.	secūta erō secūta eris secūta erit	secūtae erimus secūtae eritis secūtae erunt	<i>I will have followed</i>

Subjunctive

Pres.	sequar sequāris sequātur	sequāmur sequāminī sequantur	same as indicative
Impf.	sequerer sequerēris sequerētur	sequerēmur sequerēminī sequerentur	
Perf.	secūta sim secūta sis secūta sit	secūtae sīmus secūtae sītis secūtae sint	
Plpf.	secūta essem secūta essēs secūta esset	secūtae essēmus secūtae essētis secūtae essent	

Imperative

sequere	sequitor	<i>follow!</i>
---------	----------	----------------

Participle

Pres.	sequēns (gen. sequentis)	<i>following</i>	
Perf.	secūtus, -a, -um	<i>having followed</i>	
Fut.	secūtūrus, -a, -um	<i>going to follow</i>	sequendus, -a -um <i>going to be followed</i>

Infinitive

Pres.	sequī	<i>to follow</i>
Perf.	secūtum esse	<i>to have followed</i>
Fut.	secūtūrum esse	<i>to be going to follow</i>

Alphabetized Core Vocabulary List (Words 15 or More Times)

This is an alphabetized list of the running core vocabulary found at the beginning of this commentary. To use this book properly, readers should review and memorize the running core vocabulary as they read the stories. If they encounter a word in the text that is not found in the facing vocabulary, it is most likely in the running vocabulary and the list below.

The number of occurrences of each word i was tabulated with the help by the author.

- ā, ab, abs:** (away) from, out of, 72
accipiō: to receive, get, accept, 26
ad: to, toward; near, 188
animus, -ī m.: soul, spirit, breath, courage, pride, 18
annus, -ī m.: year, 18
Argonautae, -ārum m.: Argonauts, 18
at: but; mind you; but, you say, 27
atque: and, and also, and even, 21
audiō, audire, audīvī, auditum: to hear, listen to, 22
autem: however, moreover, 81
auxilium, -ī n.: help, aid, assistance, 19
bōs, bovis m. f.: cow, ox, bull (bobus-dat. abl.), 18
brevis, -e: short, brief, 15
capiō, capere, cēpī, captum: to take, capture, seize, 14
caput, capitis, n.: head; life, 20
causa, -ae f.: reason, cause; case, 31
Circē, -ēs f.: Circe, 15
coepī, coepisse, coeptum: begin, 16
cognōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nitum: to learn, *perf.* know, 22
conferō, -ferre: bring together, collect, carry, 18
conficiō, -ere: to exhaust, finish, accomplish, 16
coniciō, -ere, -iēcī: throw together, throw, take oneself, 13
cōnsilium, -iī n.: plan, advice; council, assembly, 23
constituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus: decide, establish, resolve, 36
corpus, corporis, n.: body, 19
cum: with (+ abl.); when, since, although, 196
dē: down from, from, about, concerning (+ abl.), 29
deus, -ī m.: god, divinity, deity, 19
dīcō, -ere, dīxī, dictus: say, speak, tell, call, name, 17
dīēs, -ēī m./f.: day, time, season, 46
dīmīttō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus: send away, let go, 8
dō, dare, dedī, datum: give, put, make; grant, allow, 42
dolor, -ōris m.: pain, grief, anger, passion, 17
dum: while, as long as, until, 35
ē, ex: out from, from, out of (+ abl.), 108
ēgredior, -ī, -gressus: go out, disembark, 18

enim: for, indeed, in truth, 77

et: and, also, even, 287

etiam: besides, also, even, 17

Eurystheus, -ī m.: Eurystheus, 23

exspectō (1): look out for, wait for, await, 15

faciō, -ere, fēcī, fectum: make, do, 89

fīlia, -iae f.: daughter, 20

flūmen, -inis n.: river, stream, 15

gerō, -ere, gessī, gestus: carry (on), wage, 18

gravis, -e: heavy, serious, severe; venerable, 16

habēō, -ēre, habuī, -ītus: have, hold; consider, 34

habitō (1): to inhabit, live, 18

Hercules, -is m.: Hercules 121

hic, haec, hoc: this, that; he, she, it, 222

homō, -inis m./f.: man, mortal, human, 21

iam: now, already, soon, 29

Iāson, -onis m.: Jason, 45

ibi: there, in that place, 21

īdem, eadem, idem: the same, 15

igitur: therefore, then, accordingly, 71

ille, illa, illud: that (famous); he, she, it, 84

in: in (+ abl.) , into (+ acc.), 272

ingēns (ingentis): huge, immense, vast, huge, 21

insula, -ae f.: island, 20

intellegō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum: to realize, understand, 24

interficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: kill, slay, destroy, 15

ipse, ipsa, ipsum: -self; the very, 50

is, ea, id: this, that; he, she, it, 230

ita: so, thus, 25

iter, itineris n.: way, road, journey, 19

iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iussum: to order, command, 17

labor, -ōris m.: labor, hardship, task, 22

lītus, lītoris n.: shore, beach, 19

locus, -ī m.: place, region, situation; opportunity, 51

māgnopere: greatly, very much, 15

magnus, -a, -um: great, large, tall; mighty, important, 79

manus, -ūs f.: hand, 16

mare, maris n.: sea, 15

Mēdēa, -ae f.: Medea, 27

mittō, -ere, -mīsī, missum: to send, let go, 18

modus, -ī m.: way, manner; **modo** (adv.) only 38

monstrum, -ī n.: monster, 26

mox: soon, 19

multus, -a, -um: much, many, abundant, 36

- nāvis, nāvis, f.:** ship, boat, 63
nē: lest, that not, no, not, 22
neque: and not (neque...neque = neither...nor), 27
nōn: not, by no means, not at all, 40
nūllus, -a, -um: none, no, no one, 24
- omnis, omne:** every, all, 96
- parō (1):** prepare, make (ready), 21
pars, partis, f.: part, share, 23
paucī, -ae, -a: little, few, scanty, 22
paulus, -a, -um: little, small, 16
per: through, over, across, 23
periculum, -ī n.: risk, danger, peril, 31
Perseus, -ī m.: Perseus, 26
pervenīō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum: to come through, arrive 19
Polyphēmus, -ī m.: Polyphemus, 19
possum, posse, potuī: be able, can, avail, 46
post: after, behind (+ acc.); afterward, next, 32
postquam: after, when, 58
prīmus -a -um: first, 16
proficīscor, -ī, -fectus: set out, depart, 19
progredior, -gredī, progressus sum: advance, 17
puer, puerī, m.: boy, 17
- quaerō, -ere, quaesivī, quaesitum:** to seek, ask, inquire, 21
quī, quae, quod (quis? quid?): who, which, that, 307
quīdam, quaedam, quiddam: certain, a certain, 50
- redeō, -īre, -ivī:** go back, return, come back, 19
referō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum: report, bring back, 18
regiō, -ōnis f.: region, district, 18
regnum, -ī n.: (royal) power, kingdom, realm, 19
reliquus, -a, um: remaining, left (over), 15
rēs, rei, f.: thing, matter, affair, business, 83
rēx, rēgis m.: king; *adj.* ruling, royal, 44
- salūs, -ūtis f.:** safety, security, health, 15
saxum, saxī n.: rock, 15
sē: himself, herself, itself, themselves, 115
sed: but, moreover, however, 31
sentiō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsū: to feel, perceive, 16
sī: if (only), whether, in case that, 20
sine: without (*abl.*), 19
socius, -ī m.: ally, companion, comrade, 33
solvō, -ere, solvī, solūtum: to loosen, release, 20
species, -eī f.: sight, look, appearance, aspect, 15
spelunca, -ae f.: cave, 30
statim: immediately, on the spot, at once, 28
subitō: immediately, straightaway, 19

- sum, esse, fuī, futūrum:** to be, 422
summus, -a, -um: highest, greatest, top of, 29
suus, -a, -um: his, her, its, their (own), 84
- tamen:** nevertheless, however, 99
tandem: finally, at last, at length, in the end, 28
tantus, -a, -um: so great, so much, so large, 55
tempestās, -tātis f.: weather; storm, 17
tempus, -poris n.: time, 31
terra, -ae f.: land, earth, 22
tīmor, -oris m.: fear, dread, anxiety, 15
trādō, -dere, -didī, -ditum: to give over, hand down, 20
tum: then, at that time, 73
- ubi:** where, when, 56
Ulixēs, -is m.: Ulysses, 43
ūnus, -a, -um: one, 14
urbs, urbis, f.: city, 19
ut: as, just as, when (+ ind.); (so) that, in order that, 112
- veniō, -īre, vēnī, ventus:** come, go, 72
videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsum: to see, 50
vinum, vinī n.: wine, 16
vir, virī m.: man, male, 23
vīs, (vīs), f.: force, power, violence; *pl.* **vīrēs**, strength, 23
volō, velle, voluī: will, wish, be willing, 22